

DESCRIPTION

PROCESS FOR PRODUCING PHOSPHONIUM BORATE COMPOUND, NOVEL
PHOSPHONIUM BORATE COMPOUND AND USE OF THE COMPOUND

5

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001]

The present invention relates to a process for producing
a phosphonium borate compound, a novel phosphonium borate
10 compound, and use of the compound.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002]

Transition metal complexes having alkylphosphine
15 compounds as ligands are very important catalysts in
carbon-carbon bond forming reactions such as Suzuki-Miyaura
reaction, carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions such as
Buchwald-Hartwig amination, and carbon-oxygen bond forming
reactions such as ether synthesis (see Nonpatent Document 1).
20 As an example, bis(tri-tert-butylphosphine)palladium (0) is
used.

Many of the transition metal complexes having
alkylphosphine ligands are very expensive, and the industrial
availability thereof is low. Further, synthesis of the

transition metal complexes having alkylphosphine ligands is difficult because the raw-material alkylphosphine compounds are generally extremely susceptible to air oxidation and possess combustibility.

5 [0003]

For such reasons, the alkylphosphine compounds are used together with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides thereof or complexes thereof in the reaction system, in place of the isolated transition metal complexes having alkylphosphine
10 ligands (see Nonpatent Documents 1 and 3). For example, di-tert-butylmethylphosphine, tri-tert-butylphosphine or tricyclohexylphosphine is used together with palladium (II) acetate or tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) in the reaction system.

15 However, many of the alkylphosphine compounds are extremely susceptible to air oxidation and possess combustibility, and therefore are difficult to handle.

To improve the susceptibility to air oxidation, alkylphosphonium tetrafluoroborates, quaternary salts of
20 alkylphosphines and boron compounds, have been studied.

Examples of the alkylphosphonium tetrafluoroborates include:

(1) triethylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (see Nonpatent Document 2);

(2) tricyclohexylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (see

Nonpatent Document 4);

(3) di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate
(see Nonpatent Document 3);

(4) tri-n-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (see
5 Nonpatent Document 5); and

(5) tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (see
Nonpatent Document 4).

These compounds are produced from alkylphosphine
compounds and fluoroboric acid (see Nonpatent Document 5).

10 [0004]

As known in the art, the above compounds are used together
with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides thereof or
complexes thereof in the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions
such as Suzuki-Miyaura reaction (see Nonpatent Documents 3 and
15 5). For example, di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetrafluoroborate or tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetrafluoroborate is used together with palladium (II) acetate,
tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) or
bis(benzonitrile)dichloropalladium (II) in the reaction
20 system.

Fluoroboric acid used as raw material in the production
of the compounds (1) to (5) are corrosive and penetrate into
the skin upon contact, and must be handled carefully.
Furthermore, fluoroboric acid has acidity to corrode

production utility made of stainless steel, and when hydrofluoric acid is liberated, it will corrode production utility made of glass. Therefore, the actual use of the above compounds in the production causes problems.

5 [0005]

Alkylphosphonium tetraarylborate compounds are also developed, and the following compounds are known:

(6) triethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (see Patent Document 1);

10 (7) tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (see Patent Document 1 and Nonpatent Document 6);

(8) tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (see Nonpatent Documents 4 and 7); and

(9) tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (see
15 Nonpatent Documents 4 and 7).

Nonpatent Documents 4, 6 and 7 describe the production of the alkylphosphonium tetraarylborate compounds.

Specifically, the documents describe the following production processes (10) to (12).

20 (10) Tricyclohexylphosphine is reacted with fluoroboric acid to synthesize tricyclohexylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate, which is reacted with sodium tetraphenylborate to produce tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (75% yield). A similar process is described

in which tri-tert-butylphosphine is used as starting material to produce tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (71% yield) (see Nonpatent Document 4).

(11) Tri-tert-butylphosphine is reacted with
5 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol and with sodium tetraphenylborate to produce tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (77% yield). A similar process is described in which tricyclohexylphosphine is used as starting material to produce tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (77%
10 yield) (see Nonpatent Document 7).

(12) Tri-n-butylphosphine is reacted with hydrochloric acid in the presence of sodium tetraphenylborate to produce tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (53% yield) (see Nonpatent Document 6).

15 The four compounds (6) to (9) are the only compounds known as the alkylphosphonium tetraarylborate compounds, and the three processes (10) to (12) are the only known processes for producing them.

[0006]

20 The processes (10) (Nonpatent Document 4) use fluoroboric acid and consequently have handling problems and problems of corrosion of production facility, and are not suited for industrial production.

The processes (11) (Nonpatent Document 7) use

1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol which is expensive, and are not suited for industrial production. More inexpensive processes are desirable.

In the process (12) (Nonpatent Document 6) in which
5 tri-n-butylphosphine is reacted with hydrochloric acid in the presence of sodium tetraphenylborate, the yield of tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate is low (53% in terms of tri-n-butylphosphine). The reason for the low yield is not clear but is probably that a side reaction takes place between
10 the reaction product of sodium tetraphenylborate with hydrochloric acid, and tri-n-butylphosphine.

[0007]

The documents recited above do not describe that the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, carbon-nitrogen bond
15 forming reactions and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions wherein the transition metal complexes having phosphine ligands produce catalytic effects, may be catalyzed by phosphonium tetraarylborate compounds together with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides thereof or complexes
20 thereof in place of the transition metal complexes having phosphine ligands.

Thus, there is a need for the development of alkylphosphine derivatives that are producible without special reaction equipment and by simple operations, and have

good handling properties.

Patent Document 1: JP-A-S62-149721 (pp. 2 and 3)

Nonpatent Document 1: Journal of American Chemical Society (U.S.A.) (2000, vol. 122, No. 17, pp. 4020-4028)

5 Nonpatent Document 2: Catalog of Strem Chemicals, Inc.

Nonpatent Document 3: Journal of American Chemical Society (U.S.A.) (2002, vol. 124, No. 46, pp. 13662-13663)

Nonpatent Document 4: Journal of American Chemical Society (U.S.A.) (1991, vol. 113, No. 3, pp. 875-883)

10 Nonpatent Document 5: Organic Letters (U.S.A.) (2001, vol. 3, No. 26, pp. 4295-4298)

Nonpatent Document 6: Organometallics (U.S.A.) (1999, vol. 18, No. 20, pp. 3981-3990)

15 Nonpatent Document 7: Journal of American Chemical Society (U.S.A.) (1997, vol. 119, No. 16, pp. 3716-3731)

DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE INVENTION

[0008]

20 It is an object of the present invention to provide a novel process whereby a phosphonium borate compound is produced safely on an industrial scale, by simple reaction operations and in a high yield. It is another object of the invention to provide a novel phosphonium borate compound that

is easily handled. It is a further object of the invention to provide a novel use of the phosphonium borate compound in combination with a transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof in the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions wherein a transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand produces catalytic effects, wherein the phosphonium borate compound in combination with the transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof is used in place of the transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand.

MEANS FOR SOLVING THE PROBLEMS

[0009]

The present inventors studied diligently to achieve the above objects, and they have found that a phosphonium borate compound can be produced safely, by simple reaction operations, and in a high yield by reacting a phosphine (II) with hydrochloric or sulfuric acid, and reacting the reaction product with a tetraarylborate compound (IV).

The inventors have also found a novel phosphonium borate compound which is highly resistance to oxidation as compared to alkylphosphine compounds. It has been also found that the phosphonium borate compound in combination with a transition

metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof can be used in the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions wherein a transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand produces catalytic effects, wherein the phosphonium borate compound in combination with the transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof is used in place of the transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand.

10 [0010]

In a first aspect of the present invention, there is provided a process for producing a phosphonium borate compound, which comprises:

15 reacting a phosphine with HCl to produce a phosphine hydrochloride, the phosphine being represented by Formula (II):



20 wherein R^1 is a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl

group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another;

the phosphine hydrochloride being represented by

Formula (III):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II);

and

reacting the phosphine hydrochloride with a tetraarylborate compound represented by Formula (IV):



wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms;

the phosphonium borate compound being represented by Formula (I):

[0011]



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and Ar is as defined in Formula (IV).

In a second aspect of the present invention, there is
5 provided a process for producing a phosphonium borate compound, which comprises:

reacting a phosphine with H_2SO_4 to produce a phosphine sulfate, the phosphine being represented by Formula (II):



10 wherein R^1 is a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

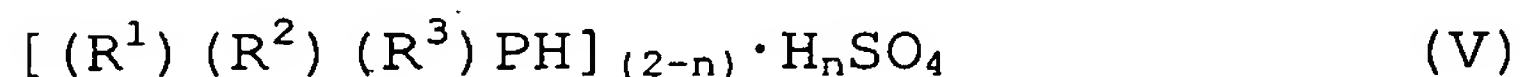
R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20
15 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20
20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon

atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another;

the phosphine sulfate being represented by Formula (V):



5 wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and

n is an integer of 0 or 1;

and

reacting the phosphine sulfate with a tetraarylborate compound represented by Formula (IV):

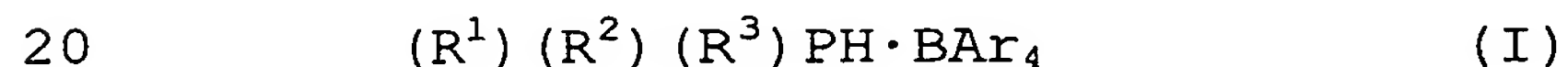


wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms;

the phosphonium borate compound being represented by
15 Formula (I) described above.

[0012]

In a third aspect of the present invention, there is provided a novel phosphonium borate compound represented by Formula (I):



wherein R^1 is a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20

carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

5 R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl
10 group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another;

Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms;

[0013]

15 R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be tert-butyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be cyclohexyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time.

20 In a fourth aspect of the present invention, there is provided use of a phosphonium borate compound in combination with a transition metal, transition metal salt, transition metal oxide or transition metal complex in carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions wherein a transition

metal complex having a phosphine ligand produces catalytic effects, wherein the phosphonium borate compound in combination with the transition metal; transition metal salt, transition metal oxide or transition metal complex is used in place of the transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand, the phosphonium borate compound being represented by Formula (I):



wherein R^1 is a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another;
and

Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms.

5 EFFECTS OF THE INVENTION

[0014]

The process according to the present invention can produce a phosphonium borate compound safely, by simple reaction operations and in a high yield. In the production
10 process, the specific phosphine hydrochloride or phosphine sulfate is reacted with the specific tetraarylborate compound, and consequently the novel phosphonium borate compound is produced safely, by simple reaction operations and in a high yield. The phosphonium borate compound provided in the
15 invention is novel. The phosphonium borate compound in combination with a transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof can be used in the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions wherein a
20 transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand produces catalytic effects, wherein the phosphonium borate compound in combination with the transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof is used in place of the transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand.

PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS OF THE INVENTION

[0015]

The process for producing a phosphonium borate compound,
5 novel phosphonium borate compound, and use of the compound will
be described in detail hereinbelow.

[Process for producing phosphonium borate compound]

The process for producing a phosphonium borate compound
will be described with reference to first and second production
10 processes.

<First production process>

The first process for producing a phosphonium borate
compound includes:

reacting a phosphine with HCl to produce a phosphine
15 hydrochloride, the phosphine being represented by Formula
(II):



wherein R^1 is a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon
atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a
20 tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl
group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20
carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms,
a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl

group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another; the phosphine hydrochloride being represented by Formula (III):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II);

and

reacting the phosphine hydrochloride with a tetraarylborate compound represented by Formula (IV):



wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms;

the phosphonium borate compound being represented by Formula (I):

[0016]



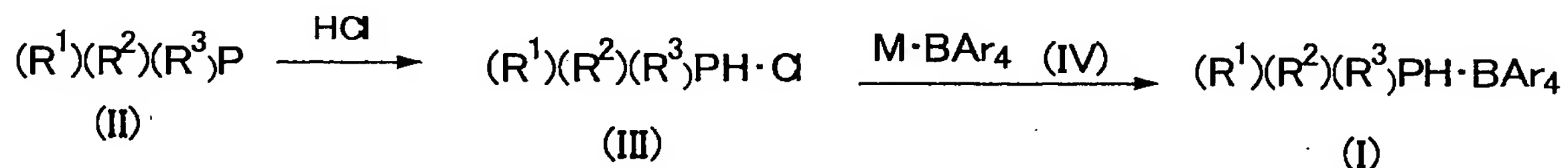
wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and Ar is as defined in Formula (IV).

Specifically, the first process for producing a
5 phosphonium borate compound (I) includes:

a 1st step in which the phosphine (II) is reacted with HCl to give the phosphine hydrochloride (III); and

a 2nd step in which the compound (III) is reacted with the tetraarylborate compound (IV) to produce the phosphonium
10 borate compound (I), as illustrated in the reaction formula below:

[0017] [Chem. 1]



[0018]

15 The first production process can produce the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield. The reason for this effect is not clear, but is probably that a side reaction that takes place when the compound (II), HCl and the compound (IV) are added at the same time can be substantially avoided.

20 The first process for producing a phosphonium borate compound (I) will be described below with reference to an embodiment 1 for producing the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate and an embodiment 2 for producing the novel

phosphonium borate compound.

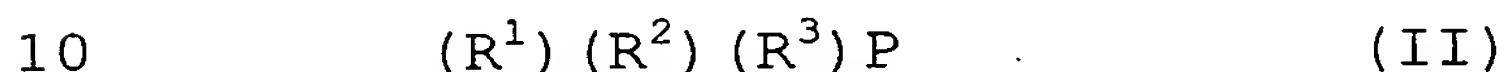
(Embodiment 1)

[1st step]

In the 1st step, a trialkylphosphine (II) and HCl are
5 reacted under predetermined conditions. These components
will be described below.

[0019]

The trialkylphosphine (II) used as a raw material in the
production process is represented by Formula (II):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are ethyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl or
cyclohexyl groups, and are the same. Examples of the
trialkylphosphines (II) include triethylphosphine,
tri-n-butylphosphine, tri-tert-butylphosphine and
15 tricyclohexylphosphine.

The trialkylphosphines (II) of Formula (II) may be
produced by or according to known methods.

Examples of such methods include, but are not limited
to, reaction of phosphinas halides and organo Grignard
20 reagents, reaction of phosphinas halides and organolithium
reagents, and reaction of phosphines and olefins. The
trialkylphosphines (II) synthesized by the above reactions may
be purified prior to use, or may be used without purification.

[0020]

The trialkylphosphines (II) may be used in an undiluted form, or may be diluted with a solvent. Herein, the diluting solvents include solvents contained in the unpurified trialkylphosphines (II). The unpurified trialkylphosphines
5 (II) may be further diluted with a solvent.

The solvents are not particularly limited as long as they can dissolve reaction substrates and are inert to the reaction substrates. Examples thereof include water; alcohol solvents such as methanol, ethanol and octanol; aliphatic hydrocarbon
10 solvents such as hexane, heptane and isooctane; aromatic hydrocarbon solvents such as benzene, toluene and xylene; ether solvents such as tetrahydrofuran and dibutyl ether; halogenated hydrocarbon solvents such as chloroform and tetrachloromethane; dimethylsulfoxide and dimethylformamide.
15 The solvents may be used singly or in combination of two or more kinds.

[0021]

HCl used in the production process may be hydrochloric acid or hydrogen chloride gas. The HCl concentration in
20 hydrochloric acid is not particularly limited, and is desirably in the range of 0.1 to 37% by weight, preferably 10 to 37% by weight.

The 1st step involving the above raw materials is performed in a reactor purged with an inert gas such as nitrogen

or argon. The addition sequence of the raw materials is not particularly limited. For example, HCl may be added to the trialkylphosphine (II), or the trialkylphosphine (II) may be added to HCl. When HCl is hydrochloric acid, the addition method is not particularly limited, and it may be added all at once or may be added dropwise intermittently or continuously. The hydrogen chloride gas may be easily added by being blown into the trialkylphosphine (II).

[0022]

In the 1st step, the desirable HCl requirement, desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the trialkylphosphine (II) used, and are selected appropriately.

The HCl amount varies depending on the type of the trialkylphosphine (II), and is desirably in the range of 0.5 to 5 mol, preferably 0.8 to 1.6 mol per mol of phosphine. The HCl amount in this range enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

The reaction of HCl is desirably carried out while the solution is at -20 to 150°C, preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 30 minutes to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

[0023]

The completion of the reaction in the 1st step may be determined by confirming the absence of unreacted trialkylphosphine (II). Specifically, the organic phase is
5 analyzed by gas chromatography or the like to determine the trialkylphosphine (II) in the organic phase. When the analysis confirms substantial absence of the remaining trialkylphosphine (II), the reaction is terminated. When the trialkylphosphine (II) is still present in the organic phase,
10 the reaction is preferably continued.

The reaction solution takes various forms depending on the solvent used. For example, the solution may contain crystals of trialkylphosphine hydrochloride (III) (described later), may be a uniform solution or a suspension, or may be
15 a two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase and an organic phase. In the case of the two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase and an organic phase, the system is subjected to separation. In the case of other solution forms, separation may be performed as required by adding water, toluene, n-hexane,
20 n-heptane or the like. The aqueous phase resulting from the separation may be washed with toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like as required.

[0024]

The aqueous phase obtained by the reaction of the 1st

step contains a reaction intermediate dissolved therein that is assumed to be a trialkylphosphine hydrochloride represented by Formula (III):

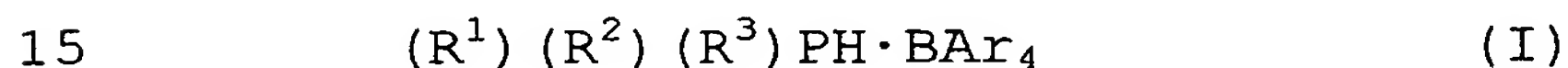


5 wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II).

The formation of the trialkylphosphine hydrochloride (III) may be confirmed by, for example, a nuclear magnetic resonance spectrum (1H -NMR).

[2nd step]

10 The reaction intermediate trialkylphosphine hydrochloride (III) obtained in the 1st step is reacted with a tetraphenylborate compound (IV) under predetermined conditions to produce a trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate represented by Formula (I):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are ethyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl or cyclohexyl groups, and are the same; and Ar is phenyl group.

[0025]

The tetraphenylborate compound (IV) used in the 2nd step
20 is represented by Formula (IV):



wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is phenyl group.

In Formula (IV), M may be a magnesium halide or a calcium

halide, with examples including magnesium fluoride, magnesium chloride, magnesium bromide, magnesium iodide, calcium fluoride, calcium chloride, calcium bromide and calcium iodide.

5 Specific examples of the tetraphenylborate compounds of Formula (IV) include lithium tetraphenylborate, sodium tetraphenylborate, potassium tetraphenylborate, tetraphenylborate magnesium fluoride, tetraphenylborate magnesium chloride, tetraphenylborate magnesium bromide, 10 tetraphenylborate magnesium iodide, tetraphenylborate calcium fluoride, tetraphenylborate calcium chloride, tetraphenylborate calcium bromide and tetraphenylborate calcium iodide. The tetraphenylborate compounds (IV) may be used singly or in combination of two or more kinds.

15 [0026]

Of the tetraphenylborate compounds (IV), sodium tetraphenylborate is particularly preferred. Sodium tetraphenylborate is preferable because of easy synthesis by known methods.

20 The tetraphenylborate compounds (IV) may be used in an undiluted form, or may be diluted with a solvent.

The solvent may be appropriately selected from the solvents used for dissolving the trialkylphosphines (II). The solvents may be used singly or in combination of two or more

kinds.

Specifically, the 2nd step involving the above raw materials is performed by mixing the aqueous solution of the reaction intermediate assumed to be the trialkylphosphine hydrochloride (III), with the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) thereby to react the compound (III) with the compound (IV) under predetermined conditions.

[0027]

The addition sequence of the aqueous solution obtained in the 1st step and the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) is not particularly limited. The addition method is not particularly limited, and the material may be added all at once or may be added dropwise intermittently or continuously.

In the 2nd step, the desirable requirement of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV), desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the raw material compound trialkylphosphine (II) used, amount of hydrogen chloride gas or hydrochloric acid, and type of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV), and are selected appropriately.

The amount of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) varies depending on the type of the trialkylphosphine (II) used in the 1st step, and is desirably in the range of 0.55 to 5.5 mol, preferably 0.85 to 1.65 mol per mol of phosphine. Particularly

preferably, the compound is used in an amount of at least 1 mol per mol of HCl used. The amount of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) in this range enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

5 [0028]

The reaction of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) is desirably carried out while the reaction solution is at -20 to 150°C, preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 1 to 5 hours at the temperature.

10 The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

After the completion of the reaction, purification such as recrystallization or column chromatography is performed, and consequently the objective trialkylphosphonium

15 tetraphenylborate (I) of Formula (I) can be obtained with high purity:



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are ethyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl or cyclohexyl groups, and are the same; and Ar is phenyl group.

20 [0029]

According to the embodiment 1, the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) can be obtained in a high yield, specifically in a yield of about 87 to 93 mol% in terms of trialkylphosphine (II).

Examples of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates (I) of Formula (I) produced according to the embodiment 1 of the first production process include triethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate, tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate, tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate and tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate.

Next, the embodiment 2 for producing the novel phosphonium borate compound will be described.

[0030]

10 (Embodiment 2)

[1st step]

In the 1st step, a phosphine (II) and HCl are reacted under predetermined conditions. These components will be described below.

15 The phosphine (II) used as a raw material in the production process is represented by Formula (II):



In Formula (II), R^1 is as described below.

R^1 may be a secondary alkyl group, desirably a secondary alkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The secondary alkyl groups include isopropyl, sec-butyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-hexyl and 3-hexyl.

[0031]

R^1 may be a tertiary alkyl group, desirably a tertiary

alkyl group having 4 to 20, preferably 4 to 11 carbon atoms. The tertiary alkyl groups include tert-butyl, tert-amyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl and 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl.

5 R^1 may be a cycloalkyl group, desirably a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 1-adamantyl, 2-methyl-1-adamantyl, 2-adamantyl, 1-methyl-2-adamantyl and
10 2-methyl-2-adamantyl. R^1 is not limited to the groups described above.

[0032]

In Formula (II), R^2 is as described below.

R^2 may be a primary alkyl group, desirably a primary alkyl
15 group having 1 to 20, preferably 1 to 8 carbon atoms. The primary alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, n-hexyl, 2-methyl-1-pentyl, 2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl, n-heptyl and n-octyl.

R^2 may be a secondary alkyl group, desirably a secondary
20 alkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The secondary alkyl groups include isopropyl, sec-butyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-hexyl and 3-hexyl.

[0033]

R^2 may be a tertiary alkyl group, desirably a tertiary

alkyl group having 4 to 20, preferably 4 to 11 carbon atoms. The tertiary alkyl groups include tert-butyl, tert-amyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl and 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl.

5 R^2 may be a cycloalkyl group, desirably a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 1-adamantyl, 2-methyl-1-adamantyl, 2-adamantyl, 1-methyl-2-adamantyl and
10 2-methyl-2-adamantyl.

[0034]

R^2 may be an aralkyl group, desirably an aralkyl group having 7 to 20, preferably 7 to 12 carbon atoms. The aralkyl groups include benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl,
15 2-ethenylbenzyl, 3-ethenylbenzyl, 4-ethenylbenzyl, 4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl, 4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl and 4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl.

R^2 may desirably be an allyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 8 carbon atoms. The allyl groups include allyl
20 and 2-octenyl. R^2 is not limited to the groups described above.

In Formula (II), R^3 is as described below.

R^3 may be a primary alkyl group, desirably a primary alkyl group having 1 to 20, preferably 1 to 8 carbon atoms. The primary alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl,

isobutyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, n-hexyl, 2-methyl-1-pentyl, 2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl, n-heptyl and n-octyl.

[0035]

R^3 may be a secondary alkyl group, desirably a secondary alkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The secondary alkyl groups include isopropyl, sec-butyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-hexyl and 3-hexyl.

R^3 may be a tertiary alkyl group, desirably a tertiary alkyl group having 4 to 20, preferably 4 to 11 carbon atoms. The tertiary alkyl groups include tert-butyl, tert-amyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl and 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl.

R^3 may be a cycloalkyl group, desirably a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 1-adamantyl, 2-methyl-1-adamantyl, 2-adamantyl, 1-methyl-2-adamantyl and 2-methyl-2-adamantyl.

[0036]

R^3 may be an aryl group, desirably an aryl group having 6 to 30, preferably 6 to 22 carbon atoms. The aryl groups include phenyl, ortho-tolyl, meta-tolyl, para-tolyl, 2,3-xylyl, 2,4-xylyl, 2,5-xylyl, 2,6-xylyl, 3,4-xylyl, 3,5-xylyl, mesityl, 2-tert-butylphenyl, 3-tert-butylphenyl,

4-tert-butylphenyl, 2-ethenylphenyl, 3-ethenylphenyl,
4-ethenylphenyl, 2-biphenyl, 3-biphenyl, 4-biphenyl,
1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl,
2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl,
5 2-tert-butoxyphenyl, 3-tert-butoxyphenyl,
4-tert-butoxyphenyl, 2-dimethylaminophenyl,
3-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl,
2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl, 8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl
and 2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl.

10 [0037]

R^3 may be an aralkyl group, desirably an aralkyl group
having 7 to 20, preferably 7 to 12 carbon atoms. The aralkyl
groups include benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl,
2-ethenylbenzyl, 3-ethenylbenzyl, 4-ethenylbenzyl,
15 4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl, 4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl and
4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl.

R^3 may be an alkenyl group, desirably an alkenyl group
having 2 to 20, preferably 2 to 8 carbon atoms. The alkenyl
groups include vinyl, methallyl and 1-octenyl.

20 R^3 may be an alkynyl group, desirably an alkynyl group
having 2 to 20, preferably 2 to 8 carbon atoms. The alkynyl
groups include ethynyl, 1-propynyl and 1-octynyl.

[0038]

R^3 may desirably be an allyl group having 3 to 20,

preferably 3 to 8 carbon atoms. The allyl groups include allyl and 2-octenyl. R^3 is not limited to the groups described above.

As long as R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are selected from the above groups, they may have an arbitrary combination in terms of carbon atom
5 numbers.

Specific examples of the phosphines (II) represented by Formula (II) are shown in Tables 1-1 to 4-2 which will be presented later.

Specifically, preferred phosphines (II) include
10 di-tert-butylmethylphosphine, tri-tert-butylphosphine,
di-tert-butylethylphosphine,
n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine,
n-butyl-dicyclohexylphosphine,
sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine,
15 cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphine,
di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphine,
di-tert-butylphenylphosphine,
2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine,
di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine,
20 benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphine,
di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphine,
di-tert-butylvinylphosphine, allyl-di-tert-butylphosphine,
tricyclopentylphosphine, tricyclohexylphosphine and
triisopropylphosphine. Di-tert-butylmethylphosphine,

tri-tert-butylphosphine, tricyclohexylphosphine and triisopropylphosphine are more preferable. These phosphines (II) are preferable because of easy availability of raw materials.

5 [0039]

The phosphine compounds of Formula (II) may be produced by or according to known methods.

Examples of such methods include, but are not limited to, reaction of phosphinas halides and organo Grignard reagents, reaction of phosphinas halides and organolithium reagents, and reaction of phosphines and olefins. The phosphines (II) synthesized by the above reactions may be purified prior to use, or may be used without purification.

The phosphines (II) may be used in an undiluted form, or may be diluted with a solvent. Herein, the diluting solvents include solvents contained in the unpurified phosphines (II). The unpurified phosphines (II) may be further diluted with a solvent.

[0040]

20 The solvents are not particularly limited as long as they can dissolve reaction substrates and are inert to the reaction substrates. Examples thereof include water; alcohol solvents such as methanol, ethanol and octanol; aliphatic hydrocarbon solvents such as hexane, heptane and isooctane; aromatic

hydrocarbon solvents such as benzene, toluene and xylene;
ether solvents such as tetrahydrofuran and dibutyl ether;
halogenated hydrocarbon solvents such as chloroform and
tetrachloromethane; dimethylsulfoxide and dimethylformamide.

5 The solvents may be used singly or in combination of two or
more kinds.

HCl used in the production process may be hydrochloric
acid or hydrogen chloride gas. The HCl concentration in
hydrochloric acid is not particularly limited, and is
10 desirably in the range of 0.1 to 37% by weight, preferably 10
to 37% by weight.

[0041]

The 1st step involving the above raw materials is
performed in a reactor purged with an inert gas such as nitrogen
15 or argon. The addition sequence of the raw materials is not
particularly limited. For example, HCl may be added to the
phosphine (II), or the phosphine (II) may be added to HCl. When
HCl is hydrochloric acid, the addition method is not
particularly limited, and it may be added all at once or may
20 be added dropwise intermittently or continuously. The
hydrogen chloride gas may be easily added by being blown into
the phosphine (II).

In the 1st step, the desirable HCl requirement, desirable
temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to

complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the phosphine (II) used, and are selected appropriately.

The HCl amount varies depending on the type of the phosphine (II), and is desirably in the range of 0.5 to 5 mol, preferably 0.8 to 1.6 mol per mol of phosphine. The HCl amount in this range enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

[0042]

The reaction of HCl is desirably carried out while the solution is at -20 to 150°C, preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 30 minutes to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

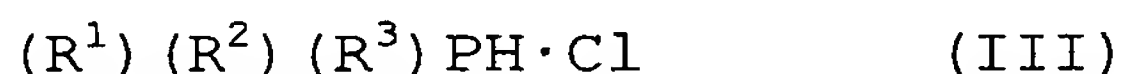
The completion of the reaction in the 1st step may be determined by confirming the absence of unreacted phosphine (II). Specifically, the organic phase is analyzed by gas chromatography or the like to determine the phosphine (II) in the organic phase. When the analysis confirms substantial absence of the remaining phosphine (II), the reaction is terminated. When the phosphine is still present in the organic phase, the reaction is preferably continued.

The reaction solution takes various forms depending on the solvent used. For example, the solution may contain

crystals of phosphine hydrochloride (III) (described later), may be a uniform solution or a suspension, or may be a two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase and an organic phase. In the case of the two-phase system consisting of an aqueous
5 phase and an organic phase, the phosphine hydrochloride (III) passes into the aqueous phase and therefore the aqueous phase is subjected to separation. In the case of other solution forms, separation may be performed as required by adding water, toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like. The aqueous phase
10 resulting from the separation may be washed with toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like as required.

[0043]

The aqueous phase obtained by the reaction of the 1st step contains a reaction intermediate dissolved therein that
15 is assumed to be a phosphine hydrochloride (III) represented by Formula (III):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II).

The formation of the phosphine hydrochloride (III) may
20 be confirmed by, for example, a nuclear magnetic resonance spectrum (1H -NMR).

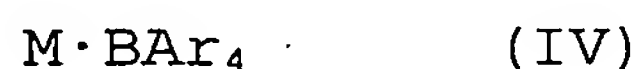
[2nd step]

The reaction intermediate that is assumed to be the phosphine hydrochloride (III) obtained in the 1st step is

reacted with a tetraarylborate compound (IV) under predetermined conditions to produce a novel phosphonium borate compound (I) of the present invention.

[0044]

5 The tetraarylborate compound (IV) used in the 2nd step is represented by Formula (IV):



 In Formula (IV), M may be a magnesium halide or a calcium halide, with examples including magnesium fluoride, magnesium
10 chloride, magnesium bromide, magnesium iodide, calcium fluoride, calcium chloride, calcium bromide and calcium iodide.

 Ar is desirably an aryl group having 6 to 20, preferably 6 to 10 carbon atoms. Specific examples include phenyl,
15 ortho-tolyl, meta-tolyl, para-tolyl, 2,3-xylyl, 2,4-xylyl, 2,5-xylyl, 2,6-xylyl, 3,4-xylyl, 3,5-xylyl, mesityl, 2-tert-butylphenyl, 3-tert-butylphenyl, 4-tert-butylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-tert-butoxyphenyl, 3-tert-butoxyphenyl and
20 4-tert-butoxyphenyl.

[0045]

 The tetraarylborate compound (IV) is selected appropriately such that in the phosphonium borate compound (I) of Formula (I), R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are not tert-butyl groups

simultaneously and Ar is not phenyl group at the same time,
and R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are not cyclohexyl groups simultaneously and
Ar is not phenyl group at the same time.

Specific examples of the tetraarylborate compounds
5 represented by Formula (IV) are shown in Tables 5 to 10 which
will be presented later. These tetraarylborate compounds may
be used singly or in combination of two or more kinds.

Of the tetraarylborate compounds (IV), sodium
tetraphenylborate and sodium tetra-para-tolylborate are
10 particularly preferable. The tetraarylborate compounds (IV)
are preferable because of easy synthesis by known methods.
[0046]

The tetraarylborate compounds (IV) may be used in an
undiluted form, or may be diluted with a solvent.

15 The solvent may be appropriately selected from the
solvents used for dissolving the phosphines (II). The
solvents may be used singly or in combination of two or more
kinds.

Specifically, the 2nd step involving the above raw
20 materials is performed by mixing the aqueous solution of the
reaction intermediate assumed to be the phosphine
hydrochloride (III), with the tetraarylborate compound (IV)
thereby to react the compound (III) with the compound (IV) under
predetermined conditions.

The addition sequence of the aqueous solution obtained in the 1st step and the tetraarylborate compound (IV) is not particularly limited. The addition method is not particularly limited, and the material may be added all at once or may be
5 added dropwise intermittently or continuously.

[0047]

In the 2nd step, the desirable requirement of the tetraarylborate compound (IV), desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to complete the reaction
10 vary depending on the type of the raw material compound phosphine (II) used, amount of hydrogen chloride gas or hydrochloric acid, and type of the tetraarylborate compound (IV), and are selected appropriately.

The amount of the tetraarylborate compound (IV) varies
15 depending on the type of the phosphine (II) used in the 1st step, and is desirably in the range of 0.55 to 5.5 mol, preferably 0.85 to 1.65 mol per mol of phosphine. Particularly preferably, the compound is used in an amount of at least 1 mol per mol of HCl used. The amount of the tetraarylborate
20 compound (IV) in this range enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

[0048]

The reaction of the tetraarylborate compound (IV) is desirably carried out while the reaction solution is at -20

to 150°C, preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 1 to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

5 After the completion of the reaction, purification such as recrystallization or column chromatography is performed, and consequently the objective novel phosphonium borate compound (I) of Formula (I) can be obtained with high purity:



10 wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II); Ar is as defined in Formula (IV); R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be tert-butyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time; and R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be cyclohexyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time.

15 According to the embodiment 2, the novel phosphonium borate compound (I) can be obtained in a high yield, specifically in a yield of about 76 to 89 mol% in terms of phosphine (II).

[0049]

20 The novel phosphonium borate compound produced according to the embodiment 2 of the first production process will be described later.

<Second production process>

The second process for producing a phosphonium borate

compound includes:

reacting a phosphine with H_2SO_4 to produce a phosphine sulfate, the phosphine being represented by Formula (II):

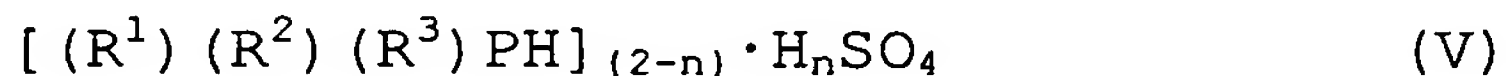


5 wherein R^1 is a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

10 R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

15 R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon
20 atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another; the phosphine sulfate being represented by Formula (V):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and

n is an integer of 0 or 1;

and

reacting the phosphine sulfate with a tetraarylborate compound represented by Formula (IV):



wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms;

the phosphonium borate compound being represented by

10 Formula (I):

[0050]



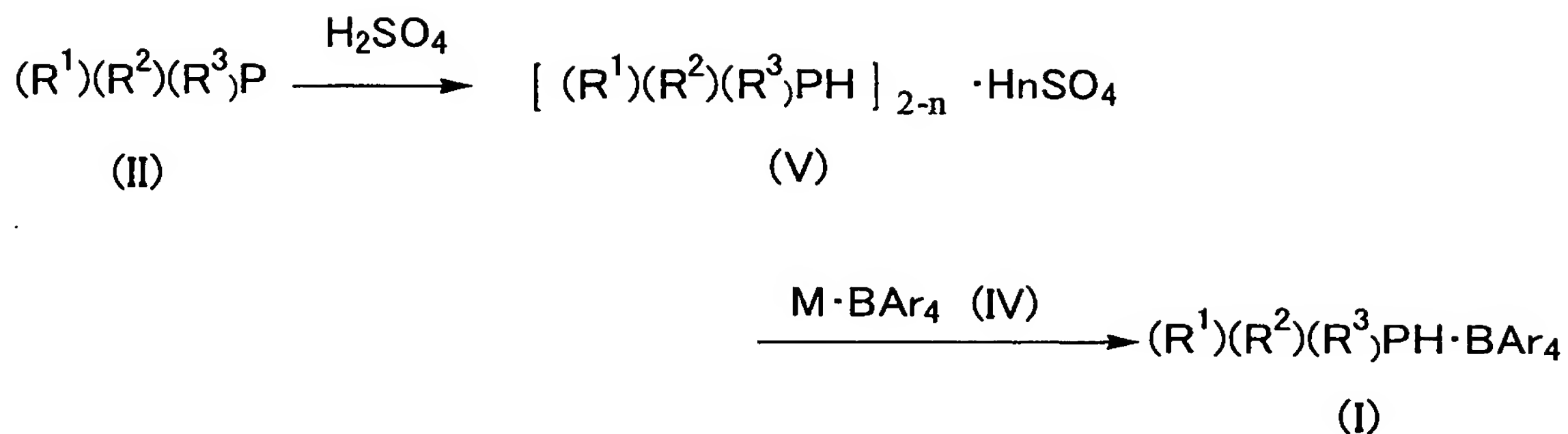
wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and Ar is as defined in Formula (IV).

Specifically, the second process for producing a
phosphonium borate compound (I) includes:

a 1'st step in which the phosphine (II) is reacted with H_2SO_4 to give the phosphine sulfate (V); and

a 2'nd step in which the compound (V) is reacted with
20 the tetraarylborate compound (IV) to produce the phosphonium
borate compound (I), as illustrated in the reaction formula
below:

[0051] [Chem. 2]



[0052]

The second production process can produce the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield. The reason for this effect is not clear, but is probably that a side reaction that takes place when the compound (II), H_2SO_4 and the compound (IV) are added at the same time can be substantially avoided.

The second process for producing a phosphonium borate compound (I) will be described below with reference to an embodiment 1 for producing the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate and an embodiment 2 for producing the novel phosphonium borate compound.

(Embodiment 1)

15 [1'st step]

In the 1'st step, a trialkylphosphine (II) and H_2SO_4 are reacted under predetermined conditions.

[0053]

These components will be described below.

20 The trialkylphosphine (II) used as a raw material in the

production process is represented by Formula (II):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are ethyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl or cyclohexyl groups, and are the same. Examples of the trial kylphosphines (II) include those described in the embodiment 1 of the first production process.

H_2SO_4 used in the production process may be sulfuric acid. The concentration thereof is not particularly limited, and is desirably in the range of 0.1 to 95% by weight, preferably 10 to 40% by weight.

[0054]

The 1'st step involving the above raw materials is performed in a reactor purged with an inert gas such as nitrogen or argon. The addition sequence of the raw materials is not particularly limited. For example, sulfuric acid may be added to the trial kylphosphine (II), or the trial kylphosphine (II) may be added to sulfuric acid. The addition method is not particularly limited, and the material may be added all at once or may be added dropwise intermittently or continuously.

In the 1'st step, the desirable H_2SO_4 requirement, desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the trial kylphosphine (II) used, and are selected appropriately.

The H_2SO_4 amount varies depending on the type of the

trialkylphosphine (II), and is desirably in the range of 0.25 to 2.5 mol, preferably 0.4 to 0.8 mol per mol of phosphine. The H_2SO_4 amount in this range enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

5 [0055]

The reaction of sulfuric acid is desirably carried out while the solution is at -20 to 150°C , preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 30 minutes to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under
10 these conditions enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

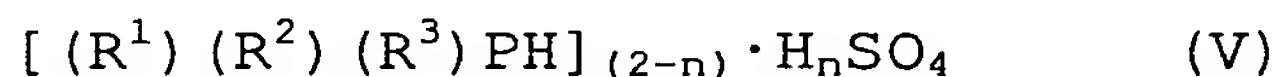
The completion of the reaction in the 1'st step may be determined by confirming the absence of unreacted trialkylphosphine (II). Specifically, the organic phase is
15 analyzed by gas chromatography or the like to determine the trialkylphosphine (II) in the organic phase. When the analysis confirms substantial absence of the remaining trialkylphosphine (II), the reaction is terminated. When the trialkylphosphine (II) is still present in the organic phase,
20 the reaction is preferably continued.

[0056]

The reaction solution takes various forms depending on the solvent used. For example, the solution may contain crystals of trialkylphosphine sulfate (V) (described later),

may be a uniform solution or a suspension, or may be a two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase and an organic phase. In the case of the two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase and an organic phase, the system is subjected to
5 separation. In the case of other solution forms, separation may be performed as required by adding water, toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like. The aqueous phase resulting from the separation may be washed with toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like as required.

10 The aqueous phase obtained by the reaction of the 1'st step contains a reaction intermediate dissolved therein that is assumed to be a trialkylphosphine sulfate (V) represented by Formula (V):



15 wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and n is an integer of 0 or 1.

[0057]

The formation of the trialkylphosphine sulfate (V) may be confirmed by, for example, a nuclear magnetic resonance
20 spectrum (1H -NMR).

[2'nd step]

The reaction intermediate trialkylphosphine sulfate (V) obtained in the 1'st step is reacted with a tetraphenylborate compound (IV) under predetermined conditions to produce a

trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate represented by Formula (I):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are ethyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl or cyclohexyl groups, and are the same; and Ar is phenyl group.
[0058]

The tetraphenylborate compound (IV) used in the 2'nd step is represented by Formula (IV):



wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is phenyl group. Examples thereof include those described in the embodiment 1 of the first production process.

Specifically, the 2'nd step involving the above raw materials is performed by mixing the aqueous solution of the reaction intermediate assumed to be the trialkylphosphine sulfate (V), with the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) thereby to react the compound (V) with the compound (IV) under predetermined conditions.

The addition sequence of the aqueous solution obtained in the 1'st step and the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) is not particularly limited. The addition method is not particularly limited, and the material may be added all at once or may be added dropwise intermittently or continuously.

[0059]

In the 2'nd step, the desirable requirement of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV), desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the raw material compound trialkylphosphine (II) used, amount of sulfuric acid, and type of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV), and are selected appropriately.

The amount of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) varies depending on the type of the trialkylphosphine (II) used in the 1'st step, and is desirably in the range of 0.55 to 5.5 mol, preferably 0.85 to 1.65 mol per mol of phosphine. Particularly preferably, the compound is used in an amount of at least 2 mol per mol of H_2SO_4 used. The amount of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) in this range enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

[0060]

The reaction of the tetraphenylborate compound (IV) is desirably carried out while the reaction solution is at -20 to 150°C , preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 1 to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) in a high yield.

After the completion of the reaction, purification such as recrystallization or column chromatography is performed, and consequently the objective trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) of Formula (I) can be obtained with high
5 purity:



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are ethyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl or cyclohexyl groups, and are the same; and Ar is phenyl group.

[0061]

10 According to the embodiment 1, the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborate (I) can be obtained in a high yield, specifically in a yield of about 87 to 93 mol% in terms of trialkylphosphine (II).

Examples of the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates
15 (I) of Formula (I) produced according to the embodiment 1 of the second production process include triethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate, tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate, tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate and tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate.

20 Next, the embodiment 2 for producing the novel phosphonium borate compound will be described.

[0062]

(Embodiment 2)

[1'st step]

In the 1'st step, a phosphine (II) and H_2SO_4 are reacted under predetermined conditions. These components will be described below.

The phosphine (II) used as a raw material in the
5 production process is represented by Formula (II):



wherein R^1 is a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

10 R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

15 R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl
20 group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another. Examples of the phosphines (II) include those described in the embodiment 2 of the first production process.

[0063]

H_2SO_4 may be sulfuric acid. The concentration thereof is not particularly limited, and is desirably in the range of 0.1 to 95% by weight, preferably 10 to 40% by weight.

5 The 1'st step involving the above raw materials is performed in a reactor purged with an inert gas such as nitrogen or argon. The addition sequence of the raw materials is not particularly limited. For example, sulfuric acid may be added to the phosphine (II), or the phosphine (II) may be added to
10 sulfuric acid. The addition method is not particularly limited, and the material may be added all at once or may be added dropwise intermittently or continuously.

In the 1'st step, the desirable H_2SO_4 requirement, desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time
15 to complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the phosphine (II) used, and are selected appropriately.

[0064]

The amount of sulfuric acid varies depending on the type of the phosphine (II), and is desirably in the range of 0.25
20 to 2.5 mol, preferably 0.4 to 0.8 mol per mol of phosphine. The H_2SO_4 amount in this range enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

The reaction of H_2SO_4 is desirably carried out while the solution is at -20 to 150°C , preferably 0 to 80°C and is

continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 30 minutes to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

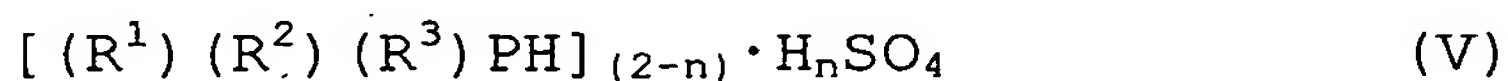
5 The completion of the reaction in the 1'st step may be determined by confirming the absence of unreacted phosphine (II). Specifically, the organic phase is analyzed by gas chromatography or the like to determine the phosphine (II) in the organic phase. When the analysis confirms substantial
10 absence of the remaining phosphine (II), the reaction is terminated. When the phosphine is still present in the organic phase, the reaction is preferably continued.

[0065]

 The reaction solution takes various forms depending on
15 the solvent used. For example, the solution may contain crystals of phosphine sulfate (V) (described later), may be a uniform solution or a suspension, or may be a two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase and an organic phase. In the case of the two-phase system consisting of an aqueous phase
20 and an organic phase, the phosphine sulfate (V) passes into the aqueous phase and therefore the aqueous phase is subjected to separation. In the case of other solution forms, separation may be performed as required by adding water, toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like. The aqueous phase resulting from the

separation may be washed with toluene, n-hexane, n-heptane or the like as required.

The aqueous phase obtained by the reaction of the 1'st step contains a reaction intermediate dissolved therein that is assumed to be a phosphine sulfate (V) represented by Formula (V):



wherein R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined in Formula (II), and n is an integer of 0 or 1.

10 [0066]

The formation of the phosphine sulfate (V) may be confirmed by, for example, a nuclear magnetic resonance spectrum (1H -NMR).

[2'nd step]

15 The reaction intermediate that is assumed to be the phosphine sulfate (V) obtained in the 1'st step is reacted with a tetraarylborate compound (IV) under predetermined conditions to produce a phosphonium borate compound (I) of the present invention.

20 The tetraarylborate compound (IV) used in the 2'nd step is represented by Formula (IV):



wherein M is lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium halide or calcium halide, and Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20

carbon atoms. Examples of the tetraarylborate compounds include those described in the embodiment 2 of the first production process.

[0067]

5 Specifically, the 2'nd step involving the above raw materials is performed by mixing the aqueous solution of the reaction intermediate assumed to be the phosphine sulfate (V), with the tetraarylborate compound (IV) thereby to react the compound (V) with the compound (IV) under predetermined
10 conditions.

The addition sequence of the aqueous solution obtained in the 1'st step and the tetraarylborate compound (IV) is not particularly limited. The addition method is not particularly limited, and the material may be added all at once or may be
15 added dropwise intermittently or continuously.

In the 2'nd step, the desirable requirement of the tetraarylborate compound (IV), desirable temperature for smooth reaction, and desirable time to complete the reaction vary depending on the type of the raw material compound
20 phosphine (II) used, amount of sulfuric acid, and type of the tetraarylborate compound (IV), and are selected appropriately.

[0068]

The amount of the tetraarylborate compound (IV) varies

depending on the type of the phosphine (II) used in the 1'st step, and is desirably in the range of 0.55 to 5.5 mol, preferably 0.85 to 1.65 mol per mol of phosphine. Particularly preferably, the compound is used in an amount of at least 2
5 mol per mol of H_2SO_4 used. The amount of the tetraarylborate compound (IV) in this range enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

The reaction of the tetraarylborate compound (IV) is desirably carried out while the reaction solution is at -20
10 to 150°C , preferably 0 to 80°C and is continuously stirred for up to 24 hours, preferably 1 to 5 hours at the temperature. The reaction under these conditions enables the production of the phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield.

[0069]

15 After the completion of the reaction, purification such as recrystallization or column chromatography is performed, and consequently the objective novel phosphonium borate compound (I) of Formula (I) can be obtained with high purity.

The second production process can produce the novel
20 phosphonium borate compound (I) in a high yield, specifically in a yield of about 80 to 85 mol% in terms of phosphine (II).

[Novel phosphonium borate compound]

The novel phosphonium borate compound (I) of the present invention may be produced according to the embodiment 2 of the

first production process and according to the embodiment 2 of the second production process. The phosphonium borate compound is represented by Formula (I):



5 wherein R^1 is a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms,
10 a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms,
15 a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 20 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 30 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 20 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 20 carbon atoms;

20 R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another;

 Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 20 carbon atoms;

[0070]

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are not tert-butyl groups simultaneously and Ar is not phenyl group at the same time; and

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are not cyclohexyl groups simultaneously and Ar is not phenyl group at the same time.

R^1

In Formula (I), R^1 is as described below.

- 5 R^1 may be a secondary alkyl group, desirably a secondary alkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The secondary alkyl groups include isopropyl, sec-butyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-hexyl and 3-hexyl.

[0071]

- 10 R^1 may be a tertiary alkyl group, desirably a tertiary alkyl group having 4 to 20, preferably 4 to 11 carbon atoms. The tertiary alkyl groups include tert-butyl, tert-amyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl and 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl.

- 15 R^1 may be a cycloalkyl group, desirably a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 1-adamantyl, 2-methyl-1-adamantyl, 2-adamantyl, 1-methyl-2-adamantyl and
20 2-methyl-2-adamantyl. R^1 is not limited to the groups described above.

[0072]

R^2

In Formula (I), R^2 is as described below.

R^2 may be a primary alkyl group, desirably a primary alkyl group having 1 to 20, preferably 1 to 8 carbon atoms. The primary alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, n-hexyl, 2-methyl-1-pentyl,
5 2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl, n-heptyl and n-octyl.

R^2 may be a secondary alkyl group, desirably a secondary alkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The secondary alkyl groups include isopropyl, sec-butyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-hexyl and 3-hexyl.

10 [0073]

R^2 may be a tertiary alkyl group, desirably a tertiary alkyl group having 4 to 20, preferably 4 to 11 carbon atoms. The tertiary alkyl groups include tert-butyl, tert-amyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl and
15 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl.

R^2 may be a cycloalkyl group, desirably a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 1-adamantyl,
20 2-methyl-1-adamantyl, 2-adamantyl, 1-methyl-2-adamantyl and 2-methyl-2-adamantyl.

[0074]

R^2 may be an aralkyl group, desirably an aralkyl group having 7 to 20, preferably 7 to 12 carbon atoms. The aralkyl

groups include benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 2-ethenylbenzyl, 3-ethenylbenzyl, 4-ethenylbenzyl, 4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl, 4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl and 4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl.

5 R^2 may desirably be an allyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 8 carbon atoms. The allyl groups include allyl and 2-octenyl. R^2 is not limited to the groups described above.

R^3

In Formula (I), R^3 is as described below.

10 [0075]

R^3 may be a primary alkyl group, desirably a primary alkyl group having 1 to 20, preferably 1 to 8 carbon atoms. The primary alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, n-hexyl, 2-methyl-1-pentyl, 15 2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl, n-heptyl and n-octyl.

R^3 may be a secondary alkyl group, desirably a secondary alkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The secondary alkyl groups include isopropyl, sec-butyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-hexyl and 3-hexyl.

20 R^3 may be a tertiary alkyl group, desirably a tertiary alkyl group having 4 to 20, preferably 4 to 11 carbon atoms. The tertiary alkyl groups include tert-butyl, tert-amyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl and 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl.

[0076]

R^3 may be a cycloalkyl group, desirably a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 11 carbon atoms. The cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, 2-methylcyclohexyl, 1-adamantyl, 2-methyl-1-adamantyl, 2-adamantyl, 1-methyl-2-adamantyl and 2-methyl-2-adamantyl.

R^3 may be an aryl group, desirably an aryl group having 6 to 30, preferably 6 to 22 carbon atoms. The aryl groups include phenyl, ortho-tolyl, meta-tolyl, para-tolyl, 2,3-xylyl, 2,4-xylyl, 2,5-xylyl, 2,6-xylyl, 3,4-xylyl, 3,5-xylyl, mesityl, 2-tert-butylphenyl, 3-tert-butylphenyl, 4-tert-butylphenyl, 2-ethenylphenyl, 3-ethenylphenyl, 4-ethenylphenyl, 2-biphenyl, 3-biphenyl, 4-biphenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-tert-butoxyphenyl, 3-tert-butoxyphenyl, 4-tert-butoxyphenyl, 2-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl, 8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl and 2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl.

[0077]

R^3 may be an aralkyl group, desirably an aralkyl group having 7 to 20, preferably 7 to 12 carbon atoms. The aralkyl

groups include benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 2-ethenylbenzyl, 3-ethenylbenzyl, 4-ethenylbenzyl, 4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl, 4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl and 4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl.

5 R^3 may be an alkenyl group, desirably an alkenyl group having 2 to 20, preferably 2 to 8 carbon atoms. The alkenyl groups include vinyl, methallyl and 1-octenyl.

R^3 may be an alkynyl group, desirably an alkynyl group having 2 to 20, preferably 2 to 8 carbon atoms. The alkynyl
10 groups include ethynyl, 1-propynyl and 1-octynyl.

[0078]

R^3 may desirably be an allyl group having 3 to 20, preferably 3 to 8 carbon atoms. The allyl groups include allyl and 2-octenyl. R^3 is not limited to the groups described above.

15 As long as R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are selected from the above groups, they may have an arbitrary combination in terms of carbon atom numbers.

Ar

 In Formula (I), Ar is desirably an aryl group of 6 to
20 20, preferably 6 to 10 carbon atoms.

 The aryl groups include phenyl, ortho-tolyl, meta-tolyl, para-tolyl, 2,3-xylyl, 2,4-xylyl, 2,5-xylyl, 2,6-xylyl, 3,4-xylyl, 3,5-xylyl, mesityl, 2-tert-butylphenyl, 3-tert-butylphenyl, 4-tert-butylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl,

3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-tert-butoxyphenyl, 3-tert-butoxyphenyl and 4-tert-butoxyphenyl. Ar is not limited to the groups described above.

[0079]

5 In Formula (I), R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be tert-butyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time, and R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be cyclohexyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time.

10 The novel phosphonium borate compound preferably has Formula (I) given below for the reason that the raw material phosphine (II) and tetraarylborate compound (IV) can be synthesized easily by known methods:



15 wherein R^1 is a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 6 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 8 carbon atoms, or a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 8 carbon atoms;

20 R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 6 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group of 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 9 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 4 carbon atoms;

R^3 is a hydrogen atom, a primary alkyl group of 1 to 8 carbon atoms, a secondary alkyl group of 3 to 6 carbon atoms, a tertiary alkyl group of 4 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl

group of 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an aryl group of 6 to 15 carbon atoms, an aralkyl group of 7 to 9 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group of 2 to 4 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group of 2 to 4 carbon atoms, or an allyl group of 3 to 4 carbon atoms;

5 R^1 , R^2 and R^3 may be the same or different from one another;

Ar is an aryl group of 6 to 10 carbon atoms;

[0080]

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be tert-butyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time; and

10 R^1 , R^2 and R^3 cannot be cyclohexyl groups simultaneously and Ar cannot be phenyl group at the same time.

Specific examples of the novel phosphonium borate compounds (I) represented by Formula (I) are shown in Tables 11-1 to 18-3 which will be presented later.

15 Of the phosphonium borate compounds (I), preferred are:

- (1) di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
- (2) di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate,
- (3) tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate,
- (4) di-tert-butylethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
- 20 (5) n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
- (6) sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
- (7) cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
- (8) di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
- (9) di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,

- (10) 2-biphenyl-2-yl-di-tert-butylphosphine tetraphenylborate,
(11) di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
(12) benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
(13) di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphonium
5 tetraphenylborate,
(14) di-tert-butylvinylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
(15) allyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
(16) tricyclohexylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate,
(17) triisopropylphosphonium tetraphenylborate,
10 (18) tricyclopentylphosphonium tetraphenylborate and
(19) n-butyl-dicyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate.

Of these, the compounds (1), (3), (16) and (17) are more preferable.

[0081]

- 15 The phosphonium borate compounds (I) are particularly useful in combination with a transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof in the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions, carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions wherein a transition
20 metal complex having a phosphine ligand produces catalytic effects, wherein the phosphonium borate compounds in combination with the transition metal, salt thereof, oxide thereof or complex thereof are used in place of the transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand.

<Use>

The phosphonium borate compounds (I) can be used in combination with a transition metal, transition metal salt, transition metal oxide or transition metal complex in the carbon-carbon bond forming reactions such as Suzuki-Miyaura reaction, Kumada reaction, Negishi reaction, Hiyama reaction, Kosugi-Stille reaction, Heck reaction, Endo reaction and α -allylation of carbonyl compounds; carbon-nitrogen bond forming reactions such as Buchwald-Hartwig amination; and carbon-oxygen bond forming reactions such as ether synthesis wherein a transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand produces catalytic effects, wherein the phosphonium borate compounds in combination with the transition metal, transition metal salt, transition metal oxide or transition metal complex are used in place of the transition metal complex having a phosphine ligand.

[0082]

The transition metals include, but are not limited to, manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, ruthenium, rhodium, palladium and platinum.

The transition metal salts include fluorides, chlorides, bromides, iodides, sulfates, nitrates, nitrites, carbonates, borates, ammonium salts, sodium salts, potassium salts, acetates, trifluoroacetates, acetylacetone salts, hydride

salts, sulfides and cyanides of manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, ruthenium, rhodium, palladium and platinum. Hydrates of these transition metal salts are also employable. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, manganese (II) chloride, iron (II) chloride, iron (III) chloride, cobalt (II) chloride, nickel (II) chloride, ruthenium (III) chloride, rhodium (III) chloride, palladium (II) chloride, palladium (II) bromide, manganese (II) acetate, manganese (III) acetate, iron (II) acetate, cobalt (II) acetate, nickel (II) acetate, rhodium (II) acetate dimer, palladium (II) acetate, manganese (II) acetylacetonate, manganese (III) acetylacetonate, iron (II) acetylacetonate, iron (III) acetylacetonate, cobalt (II) acetylacetonate, cobalt (III) acetylacetonate, nickel (II) acetylacetonate, ruthenium (III) acetylacetonate, rhodium (III) acetylacetonate, palladium (II) acetylacetonate, platinum (II) acetylacetonate and sodium (IV) chloroplatinate hexahydrate.

[0083]

The transition metal oxides include oxides of manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, ruthenium, rhodium, palladium and platinum. Hydrates of these transition metal oxides are also employable. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, manganese (II) oxide, iron (III) oxide, cobalt (II) oxide, nickel (II) oxide, ruthenium (IV) oxide, rhodium (III) oxide,

palladium (II) oxide and platinum (IV) oxide.

The transition metal complexes include benzonitrile complexes, acetonitrile complexes, triphenylphosphine complexes, ethylene complexes, allyl complexes, butadiene
5 complexes, cyclopentadiene complexes, cyclooctadiene complexes, cyclooctatetraene complexes, carbonyl complexes, dibenzylideneacetone complexes, amine complexes, ethylenediamine complexes, pyridine complexes and disiloxane complexes of manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, ruthenium,
10 rhodium, palladium and platinum. Hydrates of these transition metal complexes are also employable. Specific examples include, but are not limited to, decacarbonylmanganese (0), bis(cyclooctatetraene)iron (0), bis(cyclopentadienyl)cobalt (0), bis(cyclooctadiene)nickel (0),
15 bis(cyclopentadienyl)ruthenium (0), tetrarhodiumdodecacarbonyl (0), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0), bis(benzonitrile)dichloropalladium (II), allylpalladium chloride dimer and divinyltetramethyldisiloxane platinum (0).
20 [0084]

Tables 1-1 to 4-2 below show specific examples of the phosphines of Formula (II) that are used as starting compounds in the embodiment 2 of the first production process and the embodiment 2 of the second production process for producing

a phosphonium borate compound according to the present invention. Tables 5 to 10 below show specific examples of the tetraarylborate compounds of Formula (IV). Tables 11-1 to 18-3 below show specific examples of the novel phosphonium borate compounds (I) according to the present invention.

Specific examples of the phosphines (II) represented by Formula (II):



include, but are not limited to, the following compounds.

[0085] [Table 1]

Table 1-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	hydrogen
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	methyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ethyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-propyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-butyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isobutyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-pentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isopentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-hexyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-heptyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-octyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isopropyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	sec-butyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-pentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-pentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-hexyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-hexyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	tert-butyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	tert-amyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-adamantyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclopropyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclopentyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclohexyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-methylcyclohexyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methylcyclohexyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-adamantyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	phenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ortho-tolyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	meta-tolyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,3-xylyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,4-xylyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,5-xylyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,6-xylyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3,4-xylyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3,5-xylyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	mesityl

[0086] [Table 2]

Table 1-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-tert-butylphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-tert-butylphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-tert-butylphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-ethenylphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-ethenylphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-ethenylphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-biphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-biphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-biphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-naphthyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-naphthyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methoxyphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-methoxyphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-methoxyphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	benzyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-phenylethyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-phenylethyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-ethenylbenzyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-ethenylbenzyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-ethenylbenzyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	vinyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	methallyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-octenyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ethynyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-propynyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-octynyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	allyl
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-octenyl
isopropyl	isopropyl	isopropyl
n-butyl	cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl
cyclopentyl	cyclopentyl	cyclopentyl
cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl

[0087] [Table 3]

Table 2-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	hydrogen
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	methyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ethyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-propyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-butyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isobutyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-pentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isopentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-hexyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-heptyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-octyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isopropyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	sec-butyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-pentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-pentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-hexyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-hexyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	tert-butyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	tert-amyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-adamantyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclopropyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclopentyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclohexyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-methylcyclohexyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methylcyclohexyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-adamantyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	phenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ortho-tolyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	meta-tolyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,3-xylyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,4-xylyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,5-xylyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,6-xylyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3,4-xylyl

[0088] [Table 4]

Table 2-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3,5-xylyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	mesityl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-tert-butylphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-tert-butylphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-tert-butylphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-ethenylphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-ethenylphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-ethenylphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-biphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-biphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-biphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-naphthyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-naphthyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methoxyphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-methoxyphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-methoxyphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	benzyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-phenylethyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-phenylethyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-ethenylbenzyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-ethenylbenzyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-ethenylbenzyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	vinyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	methallyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-octenyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ethynyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-propynyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-octynyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	allyl
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-octenyl

[0089] [Table 5]

Table 3-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	hydrogen
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	methyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ethyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-propyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-butyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isobutyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-pentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isopentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-hexyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-heptyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-octyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isopropyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	sec-butyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-pentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-pentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-hexyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-hexyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	tert-butyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	tert-amyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclopropyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclopentyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclohexyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-methylcyclohexyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methylcyclohexyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-adamantyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ortho-tolyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	meta-tolyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,3-xylyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,4-xylyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,5-xylyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,6-xylyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3,4-xylyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3,5-xylyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	mesityl

[0090] [Table 6]

Table 3-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-tert-butylphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-tert-butylphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-tert-butylphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-ethenylphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-ethenylphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-ethenylphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-biphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-biphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-biphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-naphthyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-naphthyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methoxyphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-methoxyphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-methoxyphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	benzyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-phenylethyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-phenylethyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-ethenylbenzyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-ethenylbenzyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-ethenylbenzyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	vinyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	methallyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-octenyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ethynyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-propynyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-octynyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	allyl
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-octenyl

[0091] [Table 7]

Table 4-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	hydrogen
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	methyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ethyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-propyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-butyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isobutyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-pentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isopentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-hexyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-heptyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-octyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isopropyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	sec-butyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-pentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-pentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-hexyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-hexyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	tert-butyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	tert-amyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-adamantyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclopropyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclopentyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclohexyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-methylcyclohexyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methylcyclohexyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ortho-tolyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	meta-tolyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,3-xylyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,4-xylyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,5-xylyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,6-xylyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3,4-xylyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3,5-xylyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	mesityl

[0092] [Table 8]

Table 4-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-tert-butylphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-tert-butylphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-tert-butylphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-ethenylphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-ethenylphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-ethenylphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-biphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-biphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-biphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-naphthyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-naphthyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methoxyphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-methoxyphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-methoxyphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	benzyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-phenylethyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-phenylethyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-ethenylbenzyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-ethenylbenzyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-ethenylbenzyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	vinyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	methallyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-octenyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ethynyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-propynyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-octynyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	allyl
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-octenyl

[0093]

Tables 5 to 10 below show specific examples of the

5 tetraarylborate compounds of Formula (IV):



that are used as starting compounds in the embodiment 2 of the first production process and the embodiment 2 of the second production process according to the present invention. The
5 compounds are not limited thereto.

[0094] [Table 9]

Table 5

Ar	M
phenyl	lithium
ortho-tolyl	lithium
meta-tolyl	lithium
para-tolyl	lithium
2,3-xylyl	lithium
2,4-xylyl	lithium
2,5-xylyl	lithium
2,6-xylyl	lithium
3,4-xylyl	lithium
3,5-xylyl	lithium
mesityl	lithium
2-tert-butylphenyl	lithium
3-tert-butylphenyl	lithium
4-tert-butylphenyl	lithium
2-methoxyphenyl	lithium
3-methoxyphenyl	lithium
4-methoxyphenyl	lithium
2-tert-butoxyphenyl	lithium
3-tert-butoxyphenyl	lithium
4-tert-butoxyphenyl	lithium

[0095] [Table 10]

Table 6

Ar	M
phenyl	sodium
ortho-tolyl	sodium
meta-tolyl	sodium
para-tolyl	sodium
2,3-xylyl	sodium
2,4-xylyl	sodium
2,5-xylyl	sodium
2,6-xylyl	sodium
3,4-xylyl	sodium
3,5-xylyl	sodium
mesityl	sodium
2-tert-butylphenyl	sodium
3-tert-butylphenyl	sodium
4-tert-butylphenyl	sodium
2-methoxyphenyl	sodium
3-methoxyphenyl	sodium
4-methoxyphenyl	sodium
2-tert-butoxyphenyl	sodium
3-tert-butoxyphenyl	sodium
4-tert-butoxyphenyl	sodium

[0096] [Table 11]

Table 7

Ar	M
phenyl	potassium
ortho-tolyl	potassium
meta-tolyl	potassium
para-tolyl	potassium
2,3-xylyl	potassium
2,4-xylyl	potassium
2,5-xylyl	potassium
2,6-xylyl	potassium
3,4-xylyl	potassium
3,5-xylyl	potassium
mesityl	potassium
2-tert-butylphenyl	potassium
3-tert-butylphenyl	potassium
4-tert-butylphenyl	potassium
2-methoxyphenyl	potassium
3-methoxyphenyl	potassium
4-methoxyphenyl	potassium
2-tert-butoxyphenyl	potassium
3-tert-butoxyphenyl	potassium
4-tert-butoxyphenyl	potassium

[0097] [Table 12]

Table 8

Ar	M
phenyl	magnesium chloride
ortho-tolyl	magnesium chloride
meta-tolyl	magnesium chloride
para-tolyl	magnesium chloride
2,3-xylyl	magnesium chloride
2,4-xylyl	magnesium chloride
2,5-xylyl	magnesium chloride
2,6-xylyl	magnesium chloride
3,4-xylyl	magnesium chloride
3,5-xylyl	magnesium chloride
mesityl	magnesium chloride
2-tert-butylphenyl	magnesium chloride
3-tert-butylphenyl	magnesium chloride
4-tert-butylphenyl	magnesium chloride
2-methoxyphenyl	magnesium chloride
3-methoxyphenyl	magnesium chloride
4-methoxyphenyl	magnesium chloride
2-tert-butoxyphenyl	magnesium chloride
3-tert-butoxyphenyl	magnesium chloride
4-tert-butoxyphenyl	magnesium chloride

[0098] [Table 13]

Table 9

Ar	M
phenyl	magnesium bromide
ortho-tolyl	magnesium bromide
meta-tolyl	magnesium bromide
para-tolyl	magnesium bromide
2,3-xylyl	magnesium bromide
2,4-xylyl	magnesium bromide
2,5-xylyl	magnesium bromide
2,6-xylyl	magnesium bromide
3,4-xylyl	magnesium bromide
3,5-xylyl	magnesium bromide
mesityl	magnesium bromide
2-tert-butylphenyl	magnesium bromide
3-tert-butylphenyl	magnesium bromide
4-tert-butylphenyl	magnesium bromide
2-methoxyphenyl	magnesium bromide
3-methoxyphenyl	magnesium bromide
4-methoxyphenyl	magnesium bromide
2-tert-butoxyphenyl	magnesium bromide
3-tert-butoxyphenyl	magnesium bromide
4-tert-butoxyphenyl	magnesium bromide

[0099] [Table 14]

Table 10

Ar	M
phenyl	calcium chloride
ortho-tolyl	calcium chloride
meta-tolyl	calcium chloride
para-tolyl	calcium chloride
2,3-xylyl	calcium chloride
2,4-xylyl	calcium chloride
2,5-xylyl	calcium chloride
2,6-xylyl	calcium chloride
3,4-xylyl	calcium chloride
3,5-xylyl	calcium chloride
mesityl	calcium chloride
2-tert-butylphenyl	calcium chloride
3-tert-butylphenyl	calcium chloride
4-tert-butylphenyl	calcium chloride
2-methoxyphenyl	calcium chloride
3-methoxyphenyl	calcium chloride
4-methoxyphenyl	calcium chloride
2-tert-butoxyphenyl	calcium chloride
3-tert-butoxyphenyl	calcium chloride
4-tert-butoxyphenyl	calcium chloride

[0100]

Tables 11-1 to 18-3 below show specific examples of the
5 novel phosphonium borate compounds represented by Formula (I):



that are produced according to the present invention. The
compounds are not limited thereto.

[0101] [Table 15]

Table 11-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) . (Decomp. temp.)
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	hydrogen	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	methyl	phenyl	192-196
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ethyl	phenyl	174-188
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-propyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-butyl	phenyl	156-162
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isobutyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isopentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-hexyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-heptyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-octyl	phenyl	108-113
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isopropyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	sec-butyl	phenyl	184-187
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-hexyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-hexyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	tert-amyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclopropyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclopentyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclohexyl	phenyl	171-178
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	

[0102] [Table 16]

Table 11-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	phenyl	phenyl	135-140
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ortho-tolyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	meta-tolyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,3-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,4-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,5-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,6-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3,4-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3,5-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	mesityl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-biphenyllyl	phenyl	163-174
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-biphenyllyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-biphenyllyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-naphthyl	phenyl	165-174
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-naphthyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	

[0103] [Table 17]

Table 11-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	benzyl	phenyl	149-158
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-phenylethyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-phenylethyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	122-132
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	vinyl	phenyl	253-261
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	methallyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-octenyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ethynyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-propynyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-octynyl	phenyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	allyl	phenyl	148-160
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-octenyl	phenyl	
isopropyl	isopropyl	isopropyl	phenyl	194-214
n-butyl	cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl	phenyl	175-180
cyclopentyl	cyclopentyl	cyclopentyl	phenyl	178-187

[0104] [Table 18]

Table 12-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	hydrogen	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	methyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ethyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-propyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-butyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isobutyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isopentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-hexyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-heptyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-octyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isopropyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	sec-butyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-hexyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-hexyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	tert-butyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	tert-amyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclopropyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclopentyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclohexyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	

[0105] [Table 19]

Table 12-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	phenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ortho-tolyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	meta-tolyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,3-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,4-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,5-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,6-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3,4-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3,5-xylyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	mesityl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-biphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-biphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-biphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-naphthyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-naphthyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	

[0106] [Table 20]

Table 12-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-bina phthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	benzyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-phenylethyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-phenylethyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	vinyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	methallyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-octenyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ethynyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-propynyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-octynyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	allyl	phenyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-octenyl	phenyl	

[0107] [Table 21]

Table 13-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	hydrogen	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	methyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ethyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-propyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-butyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isobutyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-pentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isopentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-hexyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-heptyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-octyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isopropyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	sec-butyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-pentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-pentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-hexyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-hexyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	tert-butyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	tert-amyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclopropyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclopentyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclohexyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	

[0108] [Table 22]

Table 13-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ortho-tolyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	meta-tolyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,3-xylyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,4-xylyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,5-xylyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,6-xylyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3,4-xylyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3,5-xylyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	mesityl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-biphenyllyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-biphenyllyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-biphenyllyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-naphthyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-naphthyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	

[0109] [Table 23]

Table 13-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	benzyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-phenylethyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-phenylethyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	vinyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	methallyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-octenyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ethynyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-propynyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-octynyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	allyl	phenyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-octenyl	phenyl	

[0110] [Table 24]

Table 14-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	hydrogen	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	methyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ethyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-propyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-butyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isobutyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-pentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isopentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-hexyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-heptyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-octyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isopropyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	sec-butyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-pentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-pentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-hexyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-hexyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	tert-butyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	tert-amyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclopropyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclopentyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclohexyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl	phenyl	

[0111] [Table 25]

Table 14-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ortho-tolyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	meta-tolyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,3-xylyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,4-xylyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,5-xylyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,6-xylyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3,4-xylyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3,5-xylyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	mesityl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-ethenylphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-biphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-biphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-biphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-naphthyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-naphthyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-methoxyphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	

[0112] [Table 26]

Table 14-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-bi phenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	8-dimethylamino-1-nap thyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'- binaphthalene-2-yl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	benzyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-phenylethyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-phenylethyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)bu tyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)bu tyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)bu tyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	vinyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	methallyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-octenyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ethynyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-propynyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-octynyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	allyl	phenyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-octenyl	phenyl	

[0113] [Table 27]

Table 15-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	hydrogen	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	methyl	para-tolyl	157-166
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-propyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isobutyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isopentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-hexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-heptyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	n-octyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	isopropyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	sec-butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-hexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-hexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl	179-201
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclopropyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclopentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	cyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	phenyl	para-tolyl	

[0114] [Table 28]

Table 15-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ortho-tolyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	meta-tolyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,3-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2,6-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	mesityl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	

[0115] [Table 29]

Table 15-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	benzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	vinyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	methallyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-octenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	ethynyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-propynyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	1-octynyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	allyl	para-tolyl	
tert-butyl	tert-butyl	2-octenyl	para-tolyl	
isopropyl	isopropyl	isopropyl	para-tolyl	
n-butyl	cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
cyclopentyl	cyclopentyl	cyclopentyl	para-tolyl	
cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl	cyclohexyl	para-tolyl	129-131

[0116] [Table 30]

Table 16-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	hydrogen	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	methyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-propyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isobutyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isopentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-hexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-heptyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	n-octyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	isopropyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	sec-butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-hexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-hexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclopropyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclopentyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	cyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	phenyl	para-tolyl	

[0117] [Table 31]

Table 16-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ortho-tolyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	meta-tolyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,3-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2,6-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	mesityl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	

[0018] [Table 32]

Table 16-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	benzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	vinyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	methallyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-octenyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	ethynyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-propynyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	1-octynyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	allyl	para-tolyl	
tert-amyl	tert-amyl	2-octenyl	para-tolyl	

[0119] [Table 33]

Table 17-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	hydrogen	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	methyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ethyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-propyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-butyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isobutyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-pentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isopentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-hexyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-heptyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	n-octyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	isopropyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	sec-butyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-pentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-hexyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-hexyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclopropyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclopentyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	cyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	phenyl	para-tolyl	

[0120] [Table 34]

Table 17-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ortho-tolyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	meta-tolyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,3-xylyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2,6-xylyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	mesityl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	

[0121] [Table 35]

Table 17-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	benzyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	vinyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	methallyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-octenyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	ethynyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-propynyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	1-octynyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	allyl	para-tolyl	
1-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	2-octenyl	para-tolyl	

[0122] [Table 36]

Table 18-1

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	hydrogen	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	methyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ethyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-propyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-butyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isobutyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-pentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isopentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-hexyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-pentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,2-diethyl-1-ethyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-heptyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	n-octyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	isopropyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	sec-butyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-pentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-hexyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-hexyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	tert-butyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	tert-amyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1-dimethylbutyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-methyl-3-pentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1,2-trimethylpropyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-1-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclopropyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclopentyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	cyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methylcyclohexyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methyl-2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	phenyl	para-tolyl	

[0123] [Table 37]

Table 18-2

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ortho-tolyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	meta-tolyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	para-tolyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,3-xylyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2,6-xylyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3,4-xylyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3,5-xylyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	mesityl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-tert-butylphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-ethenylphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-methoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-tert-butoxyphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	

[0124] [Table 38]

Table 18-3

R ¹	R ²	R ³	Ar	Melting point (°C) (Decomp. temp.)
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-dimethylaminophenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-2-biphenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	8-dimethylamino-1-naphthyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2'-dimethylamino-1,1'-binaphthalene-2-yl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	benzyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-phenylethyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	3-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-ethenylbenzyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(2-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(3-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	4-(4-ethenylphenyl)butyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	vinyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	methallyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-octenyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	ethynyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-propynyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	1-octynyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	allyl	para-tolyl	
2-adamantyl	2-adamantyl	2-octenyl	para-tolyl	

[0125]

EXAMPLES

The present invention will be described with reference to the following examples, but it should be construed that the invention is in no way limited to the examples. The processes for producing a phosphonium borate compound, the novel phosphonium borate compounds, and the use of the compounds will be described by Examples A relating to trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates and Examples B relating to novel phosphonium borate compounds.

[Example A-1]

Production of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate

A 30-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 8.1 g (40 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine and 8.1 ml of heptane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve tri-tert-butylphosphine. While the stirring was continuously carried out, 8.0 ml (40 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 1 hour. Thereafter, the organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and the reaction was completed. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated. The aqueous phase was washed with 8.1 ml of heptane. The

aqueous phase was assumed to contain tri-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

[0126]

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
5 a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of tri-tert-butylphosphine
10 hydrochloride was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The
15 product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 18.2 g of objective
20 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 87% based on tri-tert-butylphosphine.

[0127]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be tri-tert-butylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 185-201°C (decomposition)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

5 1.54 ppm (d, 27H, $J=15.2$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

5.23-7.07 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

6.92 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

10 (3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

29.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

36.3 ppm (d, $J=28.6$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

121.4 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=3.1$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

15 135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.4$ Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

(4) IR spectrum (KBr) 2395 cm^{-1}

[Example A-2]

Production of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate

20 A 30-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 8.1 g (40 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine and 8.1 ml of heptane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve tri-tert-butylphosphine. While the stirring was

continuously carried out, 11.0 ml (22 mmol) of 4N sulfuric acid was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 1 hour. Thereafter, the organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of

5 tri-tert-butylphosphine, and the reaction was completed.

After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated.

The aqueous phase was washed with 8.1 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain tri-tert-butylphosphine sulfate dissolved therein.

10 [0128]

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 16.4 g (48 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 66 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium

15 tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of tri-tert-butylphosphine sulfate was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained

20 crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product

filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 19.4 g of objective tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 93% based on tri-tert-butylphosphine.

5 [0129]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

10 (1) Melting point: 185-201°C (decomposition)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.54 ppm (d, 27H, $J=15.2$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

5.23-7.07 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

15 6.92 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

29.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

36.3 ppm (d, $J=28.6$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

20 121.4 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=3.1$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.4$ Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

(4) IR spectrum (KBr) 2395 cm^{-1}

[Example A-3]

Production of tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate

The procedures in Example A-1 were repeated except that 8.1 g (40 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine was replaced with 8.1 g (40 mmol) of tri-n-butylphosphine. Consequently, 18.8 g of objective tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 90% based on tri-n-butylphosphine.

[0130]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be tri-n-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 114-116°C (decomposition)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

0.91 ppm (t, 9H, $J=7.15$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-P}$)

1.33-1.46 ppm (m, 6H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-P}$)

1.48-1.60 ppm (m, 6H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-P}$)

2.10-2.30 ppm (m, 6H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-P}$)

5.34-7.18 ppm (brd, 1H, H-P)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.06$ Hz, Ph-B)

6.92 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.06$ Hz, Ph-B)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

13.1 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

15.8 ppm (d, $J=46.0$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

23.0 ppm (d, $J=15.5$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

23.9 ppm (d, $J=4.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

5 121.5 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

125.3 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.0 Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

135.7 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

163.5 ppm (dd, $J=49.1$ Hz, 98.8 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

(4) IR spectrum (KBr) 2361 cm^{-1} .

10 [Example A-4]

Production of tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate

The procedures in Example A-1 were repeated except that 8.1 g (40 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine was replaced with 11.2 g (40 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphine. Consequently, 15 21.4 g of objective tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 89% based on tricyclohexylphosphine.

[0131]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below 20 and was identified to be tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: $171-177^\circ\text{C}$ (decomposition)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in $\text{DMSO}-d_6$)

1.17-1.89 ppm (m, 30H, cyclohexyl secondary)

2.43-2.56 ppm (m, 3H, cyclohexyl tertiary)

5.76 ppm (brd, 1H, $J=470.6$ Hz, $\underline{\text{H}}\text{-P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

5 6.93 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

24.6 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)

25.6 ppm (d, $J=13.1$ Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)

10 26.9 ppm (d, $J=39.8$ Hz, cyclohexyl tertiary)

27.0 ppm (d, $J=3.1$ Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)

121.4 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=3.1$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

15 163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.1$ Hz, 98.8 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ quaternary-B)

(4) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

[Example A-5]

Synthesis of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine from 2-chloropyridine and
ortho-tolylboronic acid

20 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.568 g (5 mmol) of
2-chloropyridine, 0.748 g (5.5 mmol) of ortho-tolylboronic

acid, 0.011 g (0.05 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.959 g (17 mmol) of potassium fluoride and 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 24 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.711 g of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine (yield: 84 mol% based on 2-chloropyridine). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0132]

15 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 169 (M^+)

[Example A-6]

Synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl from 4-bromotoluene and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 0.014 g (0.08 mmol) of palladium (II) chloride, 0.0194 g (0.19 mmol) of triethylamine and 5.5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed

in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.084 g (0.16 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 21°C for 30 minutes. 1.368 g (8 mmol) of 4-bromotoluene was added, followed by stirring at 21°C for 30 minutes. 4 ml (8.8 mmol) of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at 21°C over a period of 10 minutes, followed by stirring at 21°C for 2 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 1.175 g of 4-methylbiphenyl (yield: 87 mol% based on 4-bromotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0133]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 168 (M^+)

[Example A-7]

Synthesis of 4-vinylbiphenyl from bromobenzene and

20 4-vinylphenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser.

0.0674 g (0.3 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 6 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.314 g (0.6 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in
5 Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 19°C for 30 minutes. 4.710 g (30 mmol) of bromobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 19°C for 30 minutes. 40 ml (50 mmol) of 1.25M tetrahydrofuran solution of 4-vinylphenylmagnesium
10 chloride was added dropwise at 19°C over a period of 2 hours, followed by stirring at 30°C for 2 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 4.450 g of
15 4-vinylbiphenyl (yield: 82 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.
[0134]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 180 (M^+)

[Example A-8]

20 Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl chloride and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,

a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 0.027 g (0.12 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 7 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.072 g (0.12 mmol) of

5 tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-4 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.404 g (3 mmol) of n-heptyl chloride was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 2 ml (4.4 mmol)

10 of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at 25°C over a period of 10 minutes, followed by stirring at 25°C for 19 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 6 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution were added, followed by separation.

15 The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.435 g of 1-phenylheptane (yield: 82 mol% based on n-heptyl chloride). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0135]

20 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Example A-9]

Synthesis of 4-cyanobiphenyl from 4-chlorobenzonitrile and phenylzinc chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 7 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes to prepare a reaction liquid.

10 [0136]

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 1.090 g (8 mmol) of zinc chloride and 4 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring. 3.4 ml (7.5 mmol) of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at 25°C over a period of 30 minutes, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. The reaction liquid previously obtained was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. Further, 0.688 g (5 mmol) of 4-chlorobenzonitrile was added, followed by stirring at 120°C for 9 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic

phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.670 g of 4-cyanobiphenyl (yield: 75 mol% based on 4-chlorobenzonitrile). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

5 [0137]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 179 (M^+)

[Example A-10]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from chlorobenzene and
n-heptylzinc chloride

10 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate and 7 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were
15 weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.105
g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate
obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the
flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 25°C for 30 minutes to prepare a reaction liquid.

20 [0138]

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 1.090
g (8 mmol) of zinc chloride and 4 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone
were weighed in the flask. The flask was purged with argon,

followed by stirring. 3.5 ml (7 mmol) of 2M tetrahydrofuran solution of n-heptylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at 25°C over a period of 30 minutes, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. The reaction liquid previously obtained was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. Further, 0.558 g (5 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 120°C for 16 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.684 g of 1-phenylheptane (yield: 78 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0139]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Example A-11]

Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-chlorotoluene and tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.045 g (0.2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.337 g (8.8 mmol) of cesium fluoride and 4 ml of 1,4-dioxane were weighed in the flask, followed

by stirring. Further, 0.418 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 5 30 minutes. 0.506 g (4 mmol) of 2-chlorotoluene and 1.391 g (4.2 mmol) of tri-n-butylphenyltin were added, followed by stirring at 95°C for 18 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The 10 organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.508 g of 2-methylbiphenyl (yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0140]

15 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 168 (M^+)

[Example A-12]

Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-bromotoluene and tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium 20 tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.045 g (0.2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.337 g (8.8 mmol) of cesium fluoride and 4 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask,

followed by stirring. Further, 0.418 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.684 g (4 mmol) of 2-bromotoluene and 1.391 g (4.2 mmol) of tri-n-butylphenyltin were added, followed by stirring at 40°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.495 g of 2-methylbiphenyl (yield: 74 mol% based on 2-bromotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0141]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 168 (M^+)

[Example A-13]

Synthesis of (E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester from 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene and methyl methacrylate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 1.000 g (5 mmol) of 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene, 1.001 g (10 mmol) of methyl

methacrylate, 0.011 g (0.012 mmol) of
tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0), 1.074 g (5.5 mmol)
of dicyclohexylmethylamine and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were
weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.026
5 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate
obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the
flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 30°C for 25 hours. After the completion of the reaction,
5 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution
10 were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was
purified by column chromatography to afford 0.951 g of
(E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl
ester (yield: 87 mol% based on 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene).
The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

15 (1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

2.15 ppm (s, 3H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}$)

2.98 ppm (s, 6H, H_3CN)

3.78 ppm (s, 3H, H_3CO)

6.69 ppm (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

20 7.37 ppm (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.62 ppm (s, 1H, $\text{HC}=\text{C}$)

(2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

14.2, 40.1, 51.8, 111.6, 123.1, 123.7, 131.6, 139.4,

150.3, 169.8 ppm

[Example A-14]

Synthesis of (trans)-4-acetylstilbene from
4'-chloroacetophenone and styrene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium

5 tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.773 g (5 mmol) of
4'-chloroacetophenone, 1.042 g (10 mmol) of styrene, 0.034 g
(0.038 mmol) of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0),
10 1.074 g (5.5 mmol) of dicyclohexylmethylamine and 5 ml of
tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by
stirring. Further, 0.078 g (0.15 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in
Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
15 flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for
37 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of toluene
and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added,
followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by
column chromatography to afford 0.834 g of
20 (trans)-4-acetylstilbene (yield: 75 mol% based on
4'-chloroacetophenone). The identification of the product
was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 222 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

2.60 ppm (s, 3H, $\underline{\text{H}}_3\text{C}$)

7.11 ppm (d, $J=16.5$ Hz, 1H, $\underline{\text{H}}\text{C=}$)

7.22 ppm (d, $J=16.5$ Hz, 1H, $\underline{\text{H}}\text{C=}$)

7.24-40 ppm (m, 3H, ring proton)

5 7.53 ppm (d, $J=7.2$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.57 ppm (d, $J=8.7$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.94 ppm (d, $J=8.7$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

26.9, 126.6, 126.9, 127.5, 128.4, 128.9, 129.0, 131.5,

10 136.0, 136.8, 142.1, 197.5 ppm

[Example A-15]

Synthesis of (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid
methyl ester from 2-chloro-meta-xylene and methyl
methacrylate

15 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.703 g (5 mmol) of
2-chloro-meta-xylene, 1.001 g (10 mmol) of methyl methacrylate,
20 0.034 g (0.038 mmol) of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium
(0), 1.074 g (5.5 mmol) of dicyclohexylmethylamine and 5 ml
of 1,4-dioxane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring.
Further, 0.078 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air

and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 120°C for 37 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.774 g of (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester (yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chloro-meta-xylene). The identification of the product was made by ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR.

10 (1) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl₃)

1.71 ppm (d, J=1.1 Hz, 3H, H₃C-C=)

2.18 ppm (s, 6H, H₃C)

3.84 ppm (s, 3H, H₃CO)

7.00-7.15 ppm (m, 3H, ring proton)

15 7.66 ppm (s, 1H, HC=)

(2) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl₃)

13.6, 19.9, 51.8, 127.2, 127.3, 130.3, 135.0, 135.2, 139.0, 168.2 ppm

[Example A-16]

20 Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,

a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.019 g (0.1 mmol) of copper (I) iodide, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.785 g (5 mmol) of bromobenzene and 1.021 g (10 mmol) of phenylacetylene were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.880 g of diphenylacetylene (yield: 99 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0142]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 178 (M^+)

[Example A-17]

Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed
5 by stirring. Further, 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.785 g (5 mmol) of bromobenzene and 0.613 g (6
10 mmol) of phenylacetylene were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 14 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to
15 afford 0.840 g of diphenylacetylene (yield: 94 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0143]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 178 (M^+)

20 [Example A-18]

Synthesis of 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde from 4-bromobenzaldehyde and trimethylsilylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.019 g (0.1 mmol) of copper (I) iodide, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 9 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.925 g (5 mmol) of 4-bromobenzaldehyde and 0.589 g (6 mmol) of trimethylsilylacetylene were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.893 g of 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde (yield: 88 mol% based on 4-bromobenzaldehyde). The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

0.26 ppm (s, 9H, H_3C)

7.59 ppm (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.81 ppm (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

9.99 ppm (s, 1H, HC)

(2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

-0.2, 99.0, 103.8, 129.3, 129.4, 132.5, 135.6, 191.4 ppm

[Example A-19]

Synthesis of

5 4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from
4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol
(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
10 a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate, 0.019 g (0.1 mmol) of copper (I) iodide,
1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of
tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by
stirring. Further, 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of
15 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in
Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for
30 minutes. 1.000 g (5 mmol) of 4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline
and 0.505 g (6 mmol) of 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol were added,
20 followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the
completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of
toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were
added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified
by column chromatography to afford 0.876 g of

4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol (yield: 86 mol% based on 4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

5 (1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 203 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.58 ppm (s, 6H, H_3CC)

2.86 ppm (s, 6H, H_3CN)

3.38 ppm (s, 1H, HO)

10 6.54 ppm (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.76 ppm (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

31.4, 39.8, 65.0, 82.4, 91.6, 109.6, 111.6, 132.3, 149.7

ppm

15 [Example A-20]

Synthesis of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

20 A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.875 g (5 mmol) of 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene and 5 0.505 g (6 mmol) of 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified 10 by column chromatography to afford 0.864 g of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol (yield: 97 mol% based on 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

15 1.59 ppm (s, 6H, H_3C)
3.41 ppm (s, 1H, HO)
6.88-6.95 ppm (m, 2H, ring proton)
7.30-7.36 ppm (m, 2H, ring proton)

(2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

20 31.5, 65.3, 80.8, 93.6, 115.3 (d, $J=21.8$ Hz), 122.1 (d, $J=492.3$ Hz), 133.3 (d, $J=8.7$ Hz), 162.2 (d, $J=249.2$ Hz) ppm

[Example A-21]

Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from chlorobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of
5 palladium (II) acetate, 0.721 g (7.5 mmol) of
sodium-tert-butoxide and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed
in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.052 g (0.1
mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate
obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the
10 flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 22°C for 30 minutes. 0.563 g (5 mmol) of chlorobenzene was
added, followed by stirring at 22°C for 30 minutes. 0.738 g
(5.5 mmol) of propiophenone was added, followed by stirring
at 70°C for 6 hours. After the completion of the reaction,
15 2.5 ml of water was added, followed by separation. The organic
phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.814
g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone (yield: 77 mol% based on
chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made
by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

20 (1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 210 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.54 ppm (d, $J=6.8$ Hz, 3H, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}$)

4.70 ppm (q, $J=6.8$ Hz, 1H, $\underline{\text{HC}}$)

7.17-7.23 ppm (m, 1H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

7.29-7.30 ppm (m, 4H, Ph)

7.37-7.40 ppm (m, 2H, Ph)

7.48 ppm (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H, Ph)

7.95 ppm (d, J=7.3 Hz, 2H, Ph)

5 (3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

19.6, 47.9, 127.0, 127.8, 128.5, 128.8, 129.0, 132.3,
136.5, 141.6, 200.3 ppm

[Example A-22]

10 Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from bromobenzene and
propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.011 g (0.05 mmol) of
15 palladium (II) acetate, 1.442 g (15 mmol) of
sodium-tert-butoxide and 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed
in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.026 g (0.05
mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate
obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the
20 flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 25°C for 30 minutes. 1.570 g (10 mmol) of bromobenzene was
added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 1.476 g
(11 mmol) of propiophenone was added, followed by stirring at
25°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5

ml of water was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 2.065 g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone (yield: 98 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 210 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.54 ppm (d, $J=6.8$ Hz, 3H, H_3C)

4.70 ppm (q, $J=6.8$ Hz, 1H, HC)

10 7.17-7.23 ppm (m, 1H, Ph)

7.29-7.30 ppm (m, 4H, Ph)

7.37-7.40 ppm (m, 2H, Ph)

7.48 ppm (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H, Ph)

7.95 ppm (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 2H, Ph)

15 (3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

19.6, 47.9, 127.0, 127.8, 128.5, 128.8, 129.0, 132.3, 136.5, 141.6, 200.3 ppm

[Example A-23]

Synthesis of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate from chlorobenzene
20 and di-tert-butyl malonate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.013 g (0.06 mmol) of

palladium (II) acetate, 0.317 g (3.3 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide and 9 ml of dioxane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.031 g (0.06 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in

5 Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.338 g (3 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.714 g (3.3 mmol) of di-tert-butyl malonate was added, followed by stirring at

10 100°C for 12 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 9 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 9 ml of water were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.745 g of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate (yield: 85 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The

15 identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.47 ppm (s, 18H, H_3C)

4.44 ppm (s, 1H, HC)

7.33-7.40 ppm (m, 5H, Ph)

20 (2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

27.9, 60.1, 81.9, 127.8, 128.4, 129.3, 133.5, 167.4 ppm

[Example A-24]

Synthesis of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate from chlorobenzene and ethyl cyanoacetate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of
5 palladium (II) acetate, 2.459 g (15 mmol) of sodium phosphate and 15 ml of toluene were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in
Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
10 flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.563 g (5 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.622 g (5.5 mmol) of ethyl cyanoacetate was added, followed by stirring at 100°C for 12 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of
15 water was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.501 g of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate (yield: 53 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

20 (1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 189 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.29 ppm (t, $J=7.2$ Hz, 3H, H_3C)

4.21-4.29 ppm (m, 2H, H_2C)

4.73 ppm (s, 1H, HC)

7.42-7.49 ppm (m, 5H, Ph)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

13.9, 43.7, 63.3, 115.7, 127.9, 129.2, 129.3, 130.0,
165.0 ppm

5 [Example A-25]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from chlorobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

10 A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 5.403 g (48 mmol) of
chlorobenzene, 6.769 g (40 mmol) of diphenylamine, 4.613 g (48
mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide, 0.002 g (0.01 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate and 5 ml of xylene were weighed in the
15 flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.021 g (0.04 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in
Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 100-120°C
for 10 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 45 ml of
20 xylene and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were
added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified
by column chromatography to afford 9.008 g of triphenylamine
(yield: 92 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point
was 125-126°C.

[Example A-26]

Synthesis of tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether from
2-chlorotoluene and sodium-tert-butoxide

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium

5 tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 6.330 g (50 mmol) of
2-chlorotoluene, 5.766 g (60 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide,
0.112 g (0.5 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 50 ml of xylene
10 were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further,
0.784 g (1.5 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air
and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon,
followed by stirring at 125°C for 3 hours. After the
15 completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added, followed
by separation. The organic phase was purified by distillation
to afford 7.695 g of tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether (yield:
94 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The boiling point was
75°C/9 Torr.

20 [Example A-27]

Synthesis of 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether from
2-chlorotoluene and 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 200-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 1.920 g (48 mmol) of 60 wt% sodium hydride and 50 ml of toluene were weighed in the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring.

5 6.632 g (48 mmol) of 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. Further, 5.064 g (40 mmol) of 2-chlorotoluene and 0.449 g (2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate were added, followed by stirring. Further, 1.045 g (2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate
10 obtained in Example A-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask, followed by stirring at 104°C for 9 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 6.803 g of
15 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether (yield: 75 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 228 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

20 2.32 ppm (s, 3H, H_3C)
2.34 ppm (s, 3H, H_3C)
3.84 ppm (s, 3H, H_3CO)
6.68-6.81 ppm (m, 4H, ring proton)
6.95-7.22 ppm (m, 3H, ring proton)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

16.2, 21.2, 56.0, 113.7, 117.1, 117.2, 119.3, 121.3,
122.8, 126.8, 131.1, 133.7, 143.8, 150.5, 155.8 ppm

[Example B-1]

5 Production of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

A 30-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine
10 and 6.4 ml of heptane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve di-tert-butylmethylphosphine. While the stirring was continuously carried out, 8.0 ml (40 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 1 hour. Thereafter, the
15 organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated. The aqueous phase was washed with 6.4 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain
20 di-tert-butylmethylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

[0144]

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of

sodium tetrphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetrphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of

5 di-tert-butylmethylphosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the

10 suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal

15 obtained was dried to give 17.1 g of objective di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetrphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 89% based on di-tert-butylmethylphosphine.

[0145]

20 The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetrphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 192-196°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

(3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.33 ppm (d, 18H, $J=16.7\text{ Hz}$, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-C-P}$)

1.83 ppm (d, 3H, $J=13.6\text{ Hz}$, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-P}$)

5 5.27-7.18 ppm (brd, 1H, $\underline{\text{H}}\text{-P}$)

6.80 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.15\text{ Hz}$, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

6.93 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34\text{ Hz}$, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

7.20 ppm (brs, 8H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

10 -3.2 ppm (d, $J=43.5\text{ Hz}$, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-P}$)

26.0 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-C-P}$)

30.8 ppm (d, $J=37.9\text{ Hz}$, $\text{H}_3\text{C-}\underline{\text{C}}\text{-P}$)

121.4 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=2.5\text{ Hz}$, 5.6 Hz , $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

15 135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.9\text{ Hz}$, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.4\text{ Hz}$, 98.5 Hz , $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-2]

Production of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate

20 A 30-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine and 6.4 ml of heptane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve di-tert-butylmethylphosphine. While

the stirring was continuously carried out, 11.0 ml (22 mmol) of 4N sulfuric acid was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 1 hour. Thereafter, the organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated. The aqueous phase was washed with 6.4 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain di-tert-butylmethylphosphine sulfate dissolved therein.

10 [0146]

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 19.1 g (48 mmol) of sodium tetra-para-tolylborate, 100 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 100 ml of toluene were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetra-para-tolylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine sulfate previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off and washed with 200 ml of toluene. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 200 ml of water at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 200 ml of water. The crystal was then suspended in 200 ml of methanol

at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 200 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 17.2 g of objective
5 white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 80% based on di-tert-butylmethylphosphine.

[0147]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
10 tetra-para-tolylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 157-166°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

(3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

15 1.32 ppm (d, 18H, $J=16.5$ Hz, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}}$)

1.81 ppm (d, 3H, $J=13.6$ Hz, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{P}}$)

2.15 ppm (s, 12H, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{B}}$)

5.18-7.08 ppm (brd, 1H, $\underline{\text{H}-\text{P}}$)

6.72 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.70$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\underline{\text{H}_4}-\text{B}$)

20 7.05 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\underline{\text{H}_4}-\text{B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

3.2 ppm (d, $J=45.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\underline{\text{C}}-\text{P}$)

20.8 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\underline{\text{C}}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{B}$)

26.1 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\underline{\text{C}}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

30.8 ppm (d, $J=37.9$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}-\text{P}$)

126.0 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}_6\text{H}_4-\text{B}$)

129.0 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}_6\text{H}_4$ quaternary-B)

135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}_6\text{H}_4-\text{B}$)

5 160.2 ppm (dd, $J=49.7$ Hz, 98.8 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}_6\text{H}_4$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-3]

Production of tri-tert-butylphosphonium

tetra-para-tolylborate

The procedures in Example B-2 were repeated except that
10 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was replaced
with 8.1 g (40 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Consequently,
19.0 g of objective tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was obtained as white crystal. The
yield (mol%) was 82% based on tri-tert-butylphosphine.

15 [0148]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
and was identified to be tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate. The analytical values and
properties were as follows.

20 (1) Melting point: $179-201^\circ\text{C}$ (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

(3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.49 ppm (d, 27H, $J=15.2$ Hz, $\underline{\text{H}}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

2.15 ppm (s, 12H, $\underline{\text{H}}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{B}$)

5.23-7.07 ppm (brd, 1H, $\underline{\text{H}}\text{-P}$)

6.72 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.70$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-B}$)

7.05 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

5 20.8 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-B}$)

29.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C-P}$)

36.3 ppm (d, $J=28.6$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C-P}$)

125.9 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-B}$)

129.0 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$ quaternary-B)

10 135.5 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-B}$)

160.2 ppm (dd, $J=49.7$ Hz, 99.4 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-4]

Production of di-tert-butylethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

15 The procedures in Example B-1 were repeated except that
6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was replaced
with 7.0 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylethylphosphine.
Consequently, 15.8 g of objective
di-tert-butylethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was obtained
20 as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 80% based on
di-tert-butylethylphosphine.

[0149]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
and was identified to be di-tert-butylethylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 174-188°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

5 (3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.30 ppm (dt, 3H, $J=18.7, 7.70$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

1.38 ppm (d, 18H, $J=16.1$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

2.33-2.39 ppm (m, 2H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

5.92 ppm (brd, 1H, $J=466.6$ Hz, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

10 6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.15$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

6.93 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

7.0 ppm (d, $J=41.0$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

15 11.0 ppm (d, $J=6.2$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

26.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

32.2 ppm (d, $J=35.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

121.5 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=3.1$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

20 135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.5$ Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-5]

Production of n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate

The procedures in Example B-1 were repeated except that 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was replaced with 8.1 g (40 mmol) of n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine.

Consequently, 15.9 g of objective

5 n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 76% based on n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine.

[0150]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
10 and was identified to be n-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 156-162°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

15 (3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

0.93 ppm (t, 3H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

1.40 ppm (d, 18H, $J=16.1$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

1.43-1.51 ppm (m, 2H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

1.59-1.61 ppm (m, 2H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

20 2.28-2.38 ppm (m, 2H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

5.21-7.18 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.15$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

6.92 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d_6)

- 12.8 ppm (d, $J=40.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\underline{\text{CH}_2}-\text{P}$)
- 13.2 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\underline{\text{C}}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)
- 23.0 ppm (d, $J=13.1$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\underline{\text{CH}_2}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)
- 5 26.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\underline{\text{C}}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)
- 28.5 ppm (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{CH}_2}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)
- 32.1 ppm (d, $J=35.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}-\text{P}$)
- 121.4 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}-\text{B}$)
- 125.2 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}-\text{B}$)
- 10 135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}-\text{B}$)
- 163.4 ppm (dd, $J=49.4$ Hz, 98.5 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-6]

Production of sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

- 15 A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 7.2 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride, 0.040 g (0.40 mmol) of copper (I) chloride and 7.2 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A
- 20 sec-butylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to the flask at an internal temperature of $10-20^\circ\text{C}$ over a period of 1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared from 4.8 g (52 mmol) of sec-butyl chloride and 1.3 g (52 mmol) of metallic magnesium in 20 g of tetrahydrofuran. The mixture

was stirred at 20-30°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography analysis confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride. After the completion of the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol) of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed with 11.8 ml of water.

[0151]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. The solution of sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.0 ml (40 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 8.0 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium

tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 15.7 g of objective sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 75% based on di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.

[0152]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be sec-butyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

- (1) Melting point: 184-187°C (decomposition temperature)
- (2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}
- (3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

	1.03 ppm (t, 3H, J=7.34 Hz, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
	1.38-1.44 ppm (m, 3H, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-CH-P}$)
	1.41 ppm (d, 9H, J=16.0 Hz, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-C-P}$)
	1.45 ppm (d, 9H, J=15.8 Hz, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-C-P}$)
5	1.64-1.78 ppm (m, 1H, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
	1.81-1.93 ppm (m, 1H, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
	2.73-2.76 ppm (m, 1H, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
	5.22-7.19 ppm (brd, 1H, $\underline{\text{H}}\text{-P}$)
	6.79 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.14 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)
10	6.93 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.34 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)
	7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)
(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)	
	12.3 ppm (d, J=11.2 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH-P}$)
	15.2 ppm (d, J=2.5 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
15	26.5 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
	27.1 ppm (d, J=34.9 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-CH}_2\text{-CH-P}$)
	27.4 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-C-P}$)
	27.8 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}\text{-C-P}$)
	33.8 ppm (d, J=32.3 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-C-P}$)
20	34.2 ppm (d, J=31.1 Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C-C-P}$)
	121.5 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)
	125.2 ppm (dd, J=3.1 Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)
	135.5 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}\text{-B}$)
	163.3 ppm (dd, J=49.4 Hz, 98.5 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-7]

Production of cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with
5 nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux
condenser. 7.2 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphosphinas
chloride, 0.040 g (0.40 mmol) of copper (I) chloride and 7.2
ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A
cyclohexylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to
10 the flask at an internal temperature of 10-20°C over a period
of 1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared
from 6.2 g (52 mmol) of cyclohexyl chloride and 1.3 g (52 mmol)
of metallic magnesium in 19 g of tetrahydrofuran. The mixture
was stirred at 20-30°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography
15 analysis confirmed the disappearance of
di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride. After the completion of
the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol)
of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium
salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed
20 with 11.8 ml of water.

[0153]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with
argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux
condenser. The solution of

cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.8 ml (44 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 8.8 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 16.4 g (48 mmol) of sodium tetrphenylborate and 66 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetrphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the

suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 15.8 g of objective
5 white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 72% based on di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.

[0154]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be cyclohexyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 171-178°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2390 cm^{-1}

(3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

15 1.16-1.35 ppm (m, 3H, cyclohexyl secondary)

1.38 ppm (d, 18H, $J=15.8$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

1.62-1.75 ppm (m, 5H, cyclohexyl secondary)

1.83-2.03 ppm (m, 2H, cyclohexyl secondary)

2.60-2.72 ppm (m, 1H, cyclohexyl tertiary)

20 5.75 ppm (brd, 1H, $J=462.3$ Hz, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.80 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.15$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

6.94 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.22 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

	24.7 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)
	26.2 ppm (d, J=11.8 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)
	27.6 ppm (s, H ₃ C-C-P)
	28.9 ppm (d, J=3.7 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)
5	30.8 ppm (d, J=34.2 Hz, cyclohexyl tertiary)
	34.0 ppm (d, J=31.7 Hz, H ₃ C-C-P)
	121.5 ppm (s, Ph-B)
	125.3 ppm (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 5.6 Hz, Ph-B)
	135.6 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, Ph-B)
10	163.4 ppm (dd, J=49.4 Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-8]

Production of di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with
15 nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux
condenser. 7.2 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphosphinas
chloride, 0.040 g (0.40 mmol) of copper (I) chloride and 7.2
ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A
n-octylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to the
20 flask at an internal temperature of 10-20°C over a period of
1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared from
7.7 g (52 mmol) of n-octyl chloride and 1.3 g (52 mmol) of
metallic magnesium in 17 g of tetrahydrofuran. The mixture
was stirred at 20-30°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography

analysis confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride. After the completion of the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol) of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed with 11.8 ml of water.

[0155]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. The solution of di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.8 ml (44 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 8.8 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 16.4 g (48 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 66 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously

carried out, the aqueous solution of di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 17.4 g of objective di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 75% based on di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.

[0156]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be di-tert-butyl-n-octylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 108-113°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

(3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

0.86 ppm (t, 3H, $J=5.87$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH})_5-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

1.27 ppm (brs, 10H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_5-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

1.39 ppm (d, 18H, $J=16.1$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

1.60-1.71 ppm (m, 2H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_5-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

2.25-2.35 ppm (m, 2H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_5-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

5 5.20-7.19 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.15$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

6.92 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.25$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

10 13.8 ppm (d, $J=40.0$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_6-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

13.9 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

22.0 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_4-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{P}$)

26.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

26.5 ppm (d, $J=6.2$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_4-\text{CH}_2-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{P}$)

15 28.2 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_4-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{P}$)

28.4 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_4-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{P}$)

29.8 ppm (d, $J=11.8$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_5-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

31.1 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-(\text{CH}_2)_4-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{P}$)

32.1 ppm (d, $J=35.4$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

20 121.4 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.0$ Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-9]

Production of di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

The procedures in Example B-1 were repeated except that 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was replaced
5 with 8.9 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphenylphosphine.
Consequently, 17.8 g of objective
di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was
obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 82% based on
di-tert-butylphenylphosphine.

10 [0157]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
and was identified to be di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were
as follows.

15 (1) Melting point: 135-140°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

1.40 ppm (d, 18H, J=16.7 Hz, H₃C-C-P)

6.76-7.95 ppm (brd, 1H, H-P)

20 6.79 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.15 Hz, Ph-B)

6.92 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.54 Hz, Ph-B)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

7.70 ppm (t, 2H, J=7.70 Hz, Ph-P)

7.83 ppm (t, 1H, J=7.89 Hz, Ph-P)

7.92 ppm (t, 2H, J=7.89 Hz, Ph-P)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)

27.0 ppm (s, H_3C -C-P)

33.3 ppm (d, J=31.7 Hz, H_3C -C-P)

5 121.5 ppm (s, Ph-B)

125.3 ppm (dd, J=3.1 Hz, 5.6 Hz, Ph-B)

126.6 ppm (s, Ph-P)

128.3 ppm (s, Ph quaternary-P)

130.0 ppm (d, J=11.2 Hz, Ph-P)

10 133.3 ppm (s, Ph-P)

135.5 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, Ph-B)

163.4 ppm (dd, J=49.4 Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-10]

Production of 2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium

15 tetraphenylborate

A 50-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 11.9 g (40 mmol) of 2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine and 11.9 ml of heptane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve 2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine. While the stirring was continuously carried out, 12.0 ml (60 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which

confirmed the disappearance of

2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 11.9 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was

5 assumed to contain 2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

[0158]

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 22.6 g (66 mmol) of
10 sodium tetraphenylborate and 90 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of
2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride
15 previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The
20 product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 19.3 g of objective

2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 78% based on 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphine.

[0159]

5 The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be

2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate.

The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 163-174°C (decomposition temperature)

10 (2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

(3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.26 ppm (d, 18H, $J=17.1$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

6.77-7.96 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.80 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.06$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

15 6.94 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.18-7.21 ppm (m, 2H, 2-biphenyl)

7.28 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.45-7.47 ppm (m, 4H, 2-biphenyl)

7.62 ppm (d, 1H, $J=7.52$ Hz, 2-biphenyl)

20 7.72 ppm (d, 1H, $J=7.61$ Hz, 2-biphenyl)

7.93 ppm (d, 1H, $J=8.63$ Hz, 2-biphenyl)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

27.3 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

34.2 ppm (d, $J=30.5$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

	121.5 ppm (s, <u>Ph</u> -B)
	125.3 ppm (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 5.6 Hz, <u>Ph</u> -B)
	126.5 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl)
	128.2 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl)
5	128.6 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl)
	128.8 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl)
	129.3 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl)
	132.2 ppm (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2-biphenyl)
	133.0 ppm (d, J=17.4 Hz, 2-biphenyl)
10	134.0 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl quaternary)
	135.6 ppm (s, <u>Ph</u> -B)
	138.4 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl quaternary)
	148.3 ppm (s, 2-biphenyl quaternary)
	163.4 ppm (dd, J=49.7 Hz, 98.8 Hz, <u>Ph</u> quaternary-B)

15 [Example B-11]

Production of di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

The procedures in Example B-10 were repeated except that 11.9 g (40 mmol) of 2-biphenyl-di-tert-butylphosphine was
20 replaced with 10.9 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine. Consequently, 19.0 g of objective di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 80% based on di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine.

[0160]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were
5 as follows.

(1) Melting point: 165-174°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

1.39 ppm (d, 18H, J=16.9 Hz, H₃C-C-P)

10 6.82-8.51 ppm (brd, 1H, H-P)

6.84 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.06 Hz, Ph-B)

6.99 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.34 Hz, Ph-B)

7.35 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

7.65-7.82 ppm (m, 3H, 1-naphthyl)

15 8.10 ppm (d, 1H, J=8.07 Hz, 1-naphthyl)

8.13-8.19 ppm (m, 1H, 1-naphthyl)

8.32 ppm (d, 1H, J=8.25 Hz, 1-naphthyl)

8.50 ppm (d, 1H, J=8.62 Hz, 1-naphthyl)

(4) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

20 27.3 ppm (s, H₃C-C-P)

34.4 ppm (d, J=29.2 Hz, H₃C-C-P)

121.5 ppm (s, Ph-B)

124.1 ppm (d, J=9.9 Hz, 1-naphthyl)

125.1 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl)

125.3 ppm (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 5.6 Hz, Ph-B)
126.5 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl)
127.3 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl)
128.2 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl)
5 128.9 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl)
129.9 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl)
133.1 ppm (s, 1-naphthyl quaternary)
133.3 ppm (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1-naphthyl quaternary)
134.4 ppm (d, J=6.7 Hz, 1-naphthyl quaternary)
10 135.7 ppm (s, Ph-B)
163.5 ppm (dd, J=49.4 Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-12]

Production of benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

15 The procedures in Example B-1 were repeated except that
6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was replaced
with 9.5 g (40 mmol) of benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphine.
Consequently, 18.0 g of objective
benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was
20 obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 81% based on
benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphine.

[0161]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
and was identified to be benzyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 149-158°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

5 (3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.38 ppm (d, 18H, $J=15.8$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

3.99 ppm (brs, 2H, $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

6.76-7.44 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.15$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

10 6.92 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.34$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.32-7.44 ppm (m, 5H, $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

20.4 ppm (d, $J=40.0$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

15 26.7 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

32.9 ppm (d, $J=32.3$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

121.5 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

127.6 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

20 129.1 ppm (s, $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

129.7 ppm (d, $J=6.2$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

133.0 ppm (s, Ph quaternary- CH_2-P)

135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.4$ Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-13]

Production of di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphonium
tetraphenylborate

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with
5 nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux
condenser. 7.2 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphosphinas
chloride, 0.040 g (0.40 mmol) of copper (I) chloride and 7.2
ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A
4-ethenylbenzylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise
10 to the flask at an internal temperature of 10-20°C over a period
of 1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared
from 7.9 g (52 mmol) of 4-ethenylbenzyl chloride and 1.3 g (52
mmol) of metallic magnesium in 17 g of tetrahydrofuran. The
mixture was stirred at 20-30°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography
15 analysis confirmed the disappearance of
di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride. After the completion of
the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol)
of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium
salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed
20 with 11.8 ml of water.

[0162]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with
argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux
condenser. The solution of

di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.0 ml (40 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 8.0 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The

crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 17.7 g of objective

5 di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphonium
tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 76% based on di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.

[0163]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
10 and was identified to be
di-tert-butyl(4-ethenylbenzyl)phosphonium
tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 122-132°C (decomposition temperature)

15 (2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)

1.40 ppm (d, 18H, J=16.1 Hz, H₃C-C-P)
3.96 ppm (brs, 2H, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
5.29 ppm (d, 1H, 11.0 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
20 5.86 ppm (d, 1H, 17.8 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
6.68-7.53 ppm (brd, 1H, H-P)
6.70 ppm (d, 1H, 10.8 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
6.78 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.15 Hz, Ph-B)
6.92 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.24 Hz, Ph-B)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

7.42 ppm (d, 2H, J=7.70 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)

7.51 ppm (d, 2H, J=7.89 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)

(4) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

- 5 20.3 ppm (d, J=34.8 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
- 26.7 ppm (s, H₃C-C-P)
- 32.8 ppm (d, J=31.7 Hz, H₃C-C-P)
- 114.9 ppm (s, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
- 121.5 ppm (s, Ph-B)
- 10 125.2 ppm (dd, J=2.5 Hz, 5.0 Hz, Ph-B)
- 126.7 ppm (s, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
- 128.1 ppm (d, J=6.8 Hz, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄ quaternary-CH₂-P)
- 128.8 ppm (s, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄ quaternary-CH₂-P)
- 129.9 ppm (s, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
- 15 135.6 ppm (s, Ph-B)
- 135.8 ppm (s, H₂C=CH-C₆H₄-CH₂-P)
- 163.4 ppm (dd, J=49.4 Hz, 98.5 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-14]

Production of di-tert-butylvinylphosphonium

20 tetraphenylborate

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 7.2 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride, 0.040 g (0.40 mmol) of copper (I) chloride and 7.2

ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A vinylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to the flask at an internal temperature of 10-20°C over a period of 1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared from 3.3 g (52 mmol) of vinyl chloride and 1.3 g (52 mmol) of metallic magnesium in 21 g of tetrahydrofuran. The mixture was stirred at 40-50°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography analysis confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride. After the completion of the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol) of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed with 11.8 ml of water.

[0164]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. The solution of di-tert-butylvinylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.0 ml (40 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylvinylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 8.0 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain di-tert-butylvinylphosphine hydrochloride

dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of di-tert-butylvinylphosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 14.4 g of objective di-tert-butylvinylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 73% based on di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.

[0165]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be di-tert-butylvinylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 253-261°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm^{-1}

5 [Example B-15]

Production of allyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux
10 condenser. 7.2 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride, 0.040 g (0.40 mmol) of copper (I) chloride and 7.2 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. An allylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to the flask at an internal temperature of 10-20°C over a period of
15 1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared from 4.0 g (52 mmol) of allyl chloride and 1.3 g (52 mmol) of metallic magnesium in 21 g of tetrahydrofuran. The mixture was stirred at 20-30°C for 1 hour. Gas chromatography analysis confirmed the disappearance of di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.
20 After the completion of the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol) of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed with 11.8 ml of water.

[0166]

A 200-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. The solution of allyl-di-tert-butylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.0 ml (40
5 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of allyl-di-tert-butylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was
10 washed with 8.0 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain allyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of
15 sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of allyl-di-tert-butylphosphine hydrochloride previously
20 obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product

filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal
5 obtained was dried to give 15.2 g of objective allyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 75% based on di-tert-butylphosphinas chloride.

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
10 and was identified to be allyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 148-160°C (decomposition temperature)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2384 cm^{-1}

15 (3) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

1.40 ppm (d, 18H, $J=16.1$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

3.34 ppm (brs, 2H, $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

5.33 ppm (d, 1H, 9.54 Hz, $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

5.47 ppm (d, 1H, 16.3 Hz, $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

20 5.84-5.97 ppm (m, 1H, $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

6.77-7.36 ppm (brd, 1H, $\text{H}-\text{P}$)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, $J=7.06$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

6.93 ppm (t, 8H, $J=7.25$ Hz, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

7.18 ppm (brs, 8H, $\text{Ph}-\text{B}$)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

18.7 ppm (d, $J=36.7$ Hz, $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}-\underline{\text{CH}_2}-\text{P}$)

26.6 ppm (s, $\text{H}_3\underline{\text{C}}-\text{C}-\text{P}$)

32.6 ppm (d, $J=32.3$ Hz, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\underline{\text{C}}-\text{P}$)

5 109.5 ppm (s, $\text{H}_2\underline{\text{C}}=\underline{\text{CH}}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

115.2 ppm (s, $\text{H}_2\underline{\text{C}}=\underline{\text{CH}}-\text{CH}_2-\text{P}$)

121.5 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}-\text{B}$)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=2.5$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}-\text{B}$)

135.5 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}-\text{B}$)

10 163.4 ppm (dd, $J=49.7$ Hz, 98.8 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-16]

Production of tricyclohexylphosphonium

tetra-para-tolylborate

The procedures in Example B-2 were repeated except that
15 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was replaced
with 11.2 g (40 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphine. Consequently,
22.3 g of objective tricyclohexylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was obtained as white crystal. The
yield (mol%) was 85% based on tricyclohexylphosphine.

20 [0167]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below
and was identified to be tricyclohexylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate. The analytical values and
properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 129-131°C

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2376 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)

1.18-1.89 ppm (m, 30H, cyclohexyl secondary)

5 2.15 ppm (s, 12H, H₃C-C₆H₄-B)

2.51-2.57 ppm (m, 3H, cyclohexyl tertiary)

5.77 ppm (brd, 1H, J=470.4 Hz, H-P)

6.71 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.70 Hz, H₃C-C₆H₄-B)

7.03 ppm (brs, 8H, H₃C-C₆H₄-B)

10 (4) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)

20.8 ppm (s, H₃C-C₆H₄-B)

24.6 ppm (s, cyclohexyl secondary)

25.6 ppm (d, J=13.1 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)

26.8 ppm (d, J=31.1 Hz, cyclohexyl tertiary)

15 27.0 ppm (s, cyclohexyl secondary)

125.9 ppm (dd, J=3.1 Hz, 5.6 Hz, H₃C-C₆C₆H₄-B)

129.0 ppm (s, H₃C-C₆C₆H₄ quaternary-B)

135.5 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, H₃C-C₆C₆H₄-B)

160.2 ppm (dd, J=49.4 Hz, 99.1 Hz, H₃C-C₆C₆H₄ quaternary-B)

20 [Example B-17]

Production of triisopropylphosphonium tetraphenylborate

The procedures in Example B-1 were repeated except that 6.4 g (40 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethyolphosphine was replaced with 6.4 g (40 mmol) of triisopropylphosphine. Consequently,

16.9 g of objective triisopropylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was obtained as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 88% based on triisopropylphosphine.

[0168]

5 The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be triisopropylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 194-214°C (decomposition temperature)

10 (2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2390 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)

1.31 ppm (dt, 18H, J=17.4 Hz, 7.33 Hz, (H₃C)₂-CH-P)

2.82 ppm (dhep, 3H, J=12.3 Hz, 7.24 Hz, (H₃C)₂-CH-P)

5.93 ppm (brd, 1H, J=482.3 Hz, H-P)

15 6.79 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.15 Hz, Ph-B)

6.93 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.34 Hz, Ph-B)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

(4) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d6)

17.2 ppm (d, J=2.5 Hz, (H₃C)₂-HC-P)

20 18.1 ppm (d, J=39.8 Hz, (H₃C)₂-HC-P)

121.4 ppm (s, Ph-B)

125.2 ppm (dd, J=2.3 Hz, 5.2 Hz, Ph-B)

135.5 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, Ph-B)

163.3 ppm (dd, J=49.1 Hz, 98.8 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-18]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and
phenylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
5 tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.896 g (5 mmol) of
n-heptyl bromide, 0.914 g (7.5 mmol) of phenylboronic acid,
0.056 g (0.25 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.683 g (15 mmol)
10 of potassium tert-butoxide and 25 ml of tert-amyl alcohol were
weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.240
g (0.5 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate obtained in Example B-1 was weighed in air
and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon,
15 followed by stirring at 25°C for 24 hours. After the
completion of the reaction, 20 ml of saturated sodium chloride
solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase
was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.785 g of
1-phenylheptane (yield: 89 mol% based on n-heptyl bromide).
20 The identification of the product was made by mass
spectroscopy.

[0169]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Example B-19]

Synthesis of 4-n-heptyltoluene from n-heptyl bromide and
para-tolylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

- 5 The procedures in Example B-18 were repeated except that
0.914 g (7.5 mmol) of phenylboronic acid was replaced with 1.020
g (7.5 mmol) of para-tolylboronic acid. The organic phase was
purified by column chromatography to afford 0.723 g of
4-n-heptyltoluene (yield: 76 mol% based on n-heptyl bromide) .
10 The identification of the product was made by mass
spectroscopy.

[0170]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 190 (M^+)

[Example B-20]

15 Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and
phenylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

- 20 The procedures in Example B-18 were repeated except that
0.240 g (0.5 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was replaced with 0.268 g (0.5 mmol) of
di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate
obtained in Example B-2. Consequently, 0.732 g of
1-phenylheptane was obtained (yield: 83 mol% based on n-heptyl

bromide). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0171]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

5 [Example B-21] [Similar to Example A-5]

Synthesis of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine from 2-chloropyridine and ortho-tolylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

10 A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.568 g (5 mmol) of 2-chloropyridine, 0.748 g (5.5 mmol) of ortho-tolylboronic acid, 0.011 g (0.05 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.959 g (17 mmol) of potassium fluoride and 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran
15 were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 24 hours. After the
20 completion of the reaction, 10 ml of 10% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.677 g of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine (yield: 80 mol% based on 2-chloropyridine). The identification of the product was made

by mass spectroscopy.

[0172]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 169 (M^+)

[Example B-22]

5 Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
10 a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 0.045 g (0.2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 2 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.096 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in
15 Example B-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 22°C for 30 minutes. 3.582 g (20 mmol) of n-heptyl bromide was added, followed by stirring at 22°C for 30 minutes. 10 ml (22 mmol) of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium chloride
20 was added dropwise at 30°C over a period of 10 minutes, followed by stirring at 30°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 2.997 g of

1-phenylheptane (yield: 85 mol% based on n-heptyl bromide).
The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0173]

5 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Example B-23] [Similar to Example A-6]

Synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl from 4-bromotoluene and
phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 0.014
g (0.08 mmol) of palladium (II) chloride, 0.0194 g (0.19 mmol)
of triethylamine and 5.5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed
15 in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.093 g (0.16
mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate
obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the
flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 21°C for 30 minutes. 1.368 g (8 mmol) of 4-bromotoluene
20 was added, followed by stirring at 21°C for 30 minutes. 4 ml
(8.8 mmol) of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium
chloride was added dropwise at 21°C over a period of 10 minutes,
followed by stirring at 21°C for 2 hours. After the completion
of the reaction, 5 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride

solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 1.171 g of 4-methylbiphenyl (yield: 87 mol% based on 4-bromotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0174]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 168 (M^+)

[Example B-24] [Similar to Example A-7]

Synthesis of 4-vinylbiphenyl from bromobenzene and

10 4-vinylphenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser.

15 0.0674 g (0.3 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 6 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.347 g (0.6 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
20 flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 19°C for 30 minutes. 4.710 g (30 mmol) of bromobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 19°C for 30 minutes. 40 ml (50 mmol) of 1.25M tetrahydrofuran solution of 4-vinylphenylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at 19°C over a period of 2 hours,

followed by stirring at 30°C for 2 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 4.434 g of 4-vinylbiphenyl (yield: 82 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy. [0175]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 180 (M^+)

[Example B-25] [Similar to Example A-8]

10 Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl chloride and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tricyclohexylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 0.027 g (0.12 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 7 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.079 g (0.12 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-16 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.404 g (3 mmol) of n-heptyl chloride was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 2 ml (4.4 mmol) of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium chloride

was added dropwise at 25°C over a period of 10 minutes, followed by stirring at 25°C for 19 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 6 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution were added, followed by separation.

- 5 The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.434 g of 1-phenylheptane (yield: 82 mol% based on n-heptyl chloride). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0176]

- 10 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Example B-26] [Similar to Example A-9]

Synthesis of 4-cyanobiphenyl from 4-chlorobenzonitrile and phenylzinc chloride

- (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
15 tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

- A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 7 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.116
20 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes to prepare a reaction liquid.

[0177]

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 1.090 g (8 mmol) of zinc chloride and 4 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring. 3.4 ml (7.5 mmol) of 2.2M tetrahydrofuran solution of phenylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at 25°C over a period of 30 minutes, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. The reaction liquid previously obtained was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. Further, 0.688 g (5 mmol) of 4-chlorobenzonitrile was added, followed by stirring at 120°C for 9 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.672 g of 4-cyanobiphenyl (yield: 75 mol% based on 4-chlorobenzonitrile). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

20 [0178]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 179 (M^+)

[Example B-27] [Similar to Example A-10]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from chlorobenzene and
n-heptylzinc chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

5 A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate and 7 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were
weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.116
g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in
air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon,
followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes to prepare a
reaction liquid.

[0179]

15 A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer, a dropping funnel and a reflux condenser. 1.090
g (8 mmol) of zinc chloride and 4 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone
were weighed in the flask. The flask was purged with argon,
followed by stirring. 3.5 ml (7 mmol) of 2M tetrahydrofuran
20 solution of n-heptylmagnesium chloride was added dropwise at
25°C over a period of 30 minutes, followed by stirring at 25°C
for 30 minutes. The reaction liquid previously obtained was
added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. Further,
0.558 g (5 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by

stirring at 120°C for 16 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.688 g of 1-phenylheptane (yield: 78 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0180]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

10 [Example B-28]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and trimethoxyphenylsilane

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

15 A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.358 g (2 mmol) of n-heptyl bromide, 0.476 g (2.4 mmol) of trimethoxyphenylsilane, 0.021 g (0.08 mmol) of palladium (II) bromide, 4.8 ml (4.8 mmol) of 1M tetrahydrofuran solution of tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride and 4.8 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.096 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example B-1 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for

21 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.300 g of 1-phenylheptane (yield: 85 mol% based on n-heptyl bromide). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy. [0181]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Example B-29] [Similar to Example A-11]

10 Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-chlorotoluene and tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.045 g (0.2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.337 g (8.8 mmol) of cesium fluoride and 4 ml of 1,4-dioxane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.463 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.506 g (4 mmol) of 2-chlorotoluene and 1.391 g (4.2 mmol) of tri-n-butylphenyltin were added, followed by stirring at 95°C for 18 hours. After the completion of the

reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.511 g of 2-methylbiphenyl (yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0182]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 168 (M^+)

[Example B-30] [Similar to Example A-12]

10 Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-bromotoluene and tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.045 g (0.2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.337 g (8.8 mmol) of cesium fluoride and 4 ml of N-methylpyrrolidinone were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.463 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.684 g (4 mmol) of 2-bromotoluene and 1.391 g (4.2 mmol) of tri-n-butylphenyltin were added, followed by stirring at 40°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the

reaction, 10 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.498 g of 2-methylbiphenyl (yield: 74 mol% based on 2-bromotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0183]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 168 (M^+)

[Example B-31] [Similar to Example A-13]

10 Synthesis of (E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester from 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene and methyl methacrylate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

15 A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 1.000 g (5 mmol) of 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene, 1.001 g (10 mmol) of methyl methacrylate, 0.011 g (0.012 mmol) of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0), 1.074 g (5.5 mmol) 20 of dicyclohexylmethylaniline and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon,

followed by stirring at 30°C for 25 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column

5 chromatography to afford 0.954 g of

(E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester (yield: 87 mol% based on 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene).

The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

10 2.15 ppm (s, 3H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}$)

2.98 ppm (s, 6H, H_3CN)

3.78 ppm (s, 3H, H_3CO)

6.69 ppm (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.37 ppm (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

15 7.62 ppm (s, 1H, $\text{HC}=\text{C}$)

(2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

14.2, 40.1, 51.8, 111.6, 123.1, 123.7, 131.6, 139.4,
150.3, 169.8 ppm

[Example B-32] [Similar to Example A-14]

20 Synthesis of (trans)-4-acetylstilbene from

4'-chloroacetophenone and styrene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,

a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.773 g (5 mmol) of 4'-chloroacetophenone, 1.042 g (10 mmol) of styrene, 0.034 g (0.038 mmol) of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0), 1.074 g (5.5 mmol) of dicyclohexylmethylaniline and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.087 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 37 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of toluene and 10 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.841 g of (trans)-4-acetylstilbene (yield: 75 mol% based on 4'-chloroacetophenone). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 222 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

2.60 ppm (s, 3H, H_3C)

20 7.11 ppm (d, $J=16.5$ Hz, 1H, $\text{HC}=\text{C}$)

7.22 ppm (d, $J=16.5$ Hz, 1H, $\text{HC}=\text{C}$)

7.24-40 ppm (m, 3H, ring proton)

7.53 ppm (d, $J=7.2$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.57 ppm (d, $J=8.7$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.94 ppm (d, J=8.7 Hz, 2H, ring proton)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

26.9, 126.6, 126.9, 127.5, 128.4, 128.9, 129.0, 131.5,
136.0, 136.8, 142.1, 197.5 ppm

5 [Example B-33] [Similar to Example A-15]

Synthesis of (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid
methyl ester from 2-chloro-meta-xylene and methyl
methacrylate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.703 g (5 mmol) of
2-chloro-meta-xylene, 1.001 g (10 mmol) of methyl methacrylate,
0.034 g (0.038 mmol) of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium
15 (0), 1.074 g (5.5 mmol) of dicyclohexylmethylamine and 5 ml
of 1,4-dioxane were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring.
Further, 0.087 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in
air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon,
20 followed by stirring at 120°C for 37 hours. After the
completion of the reaction, 5 ml of toluene and 10 ml of
saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by
separation. The organic phase was purified by column
chromatography to afford 0.775 g of

(E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester
(yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chloro-meta-xylene). The
identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

5 1.71 ppm (d, $J=1.1$ Hz, 3H, $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{C}=\text{C}$)

2.18 ppm (s, 6H, H_3C)

3.84 ppm (s, 3H, H_3CO)

7.00-7.15 ppm (m, 3H, ring proton)

7.66 ppm (s, 1H, $\text{HC}=\text{C}$)

10 (2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

13.6, 19.9, 51.8, 127.2, 127.3, 130.3, 135.0, 135.2,
139.0, 168.2 ppm

[Example B-34] [Similar to Example A-16]

Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and

15 phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of
20 palladium (II) acetate, 0.019 g (0.1 mmol) of copper (I) iodide,
1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of
tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by
stirring. Further, 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in

Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.785 g (5 mmol) of bromobenzene and 1.021 g (10 mmol) of phenylacetylene were added, followed by stirring at 5 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.882 g of diphenylacetylene (yield: 99 mol% based on 10 bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0184].

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 178 (M^+)

[Example B-35] [Similar to Example A-17]

15 Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, 20 a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in

Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.785 g (5 mmol) of bromobenzene and 0.613 g (6 mmol) of phenylacetylene were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 14 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.838 g of diphenylacetylene (yield: 94 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0185]

Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 178 (M^+)

[Example B-36] [Similar to Example A-18]

Synthesis of 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde from 4-bromobenzaldehyde and trimethylsilylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.019 g (0.1 mmol) of copper (I) iodide, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 9 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for 30 minutes. 0.925 g (5 mmol) of 4-bromobenzaldehyde and 0.589 g (6 mmol) of trimethylsilylacetylene were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.890 g of 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde (yield: 88 mol% based on 4-bromobenzaldehyde). The identification of the product was made by ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR.

(1) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl₃)

0.26 ppm (s, 9H, H₃C)
7.59 ppm (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H, ring proton)
7.81 ppm (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H, ring proton)
9.99 ppm (s, 1H, HC)

(2) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl₃)

-0.2, 99.0, 103.8, 129.3, 129.4, 132.5, 135.6, 191.4 ppm

[Example B-37] [Similar to Example A-19]

Synthesis of4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium

5 tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.019 g (0.1 mmol) of copper (I) iodide, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine and 5 ml of

10 tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for

15 30 minutes. 1.000 g (5 mmol) of 4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline and 0.505 g (6 mmol) of 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were

20 added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.875 g of 4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol (yield: 86 mol% based on 4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy,

^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 203 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.58 ppm (s, 6H, H_3CC)

5 2.86 ppm (s, 6H, H_3CN)

3.38 ppm (s, 1H, HO)

6.54 ppm (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

7.76 ppm (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H, ring proton)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

10 31.4, 39.8, 65.0, 82.4, 91.6, 109.6, 111.6, 132.3, 149.7
ppm

[Example B-38] [Similar to Example A-20]

Synthesis of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from
1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol

15 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 50-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.034 g (0.15 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate, 1.088 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylamine
20 and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed
by stirring. Further, 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in
Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 30°C for

30 minutes. 0.875 g (5 mmol) of 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene and 0.505 g (6 mmol) of 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol were added, followed by stirring at 30°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, 5 ml of toluene and 15 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.862 g of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol (yield: 97 mol% based on 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.59 ppm (s, 6H, H_3C)

3.41 ppm (s, 1H, HO)

6.88–6.95 ppm (m, 2H, ring proton)

15 7.30–7.36 ppm (m, 2H, ring proton)

(2) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

31.5, 65.3, 80.8, 93.6, 115.3 (d, $J=21.8$ Hz), 122.1 (d, $J=492.3$ Hz), 133.3 (d, $J=8.7$ Hz), 162.2 (d, $J=249.2$ Hz) ppm

[Example B-39] [Similar to Example A-21]

20 Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from chlorobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,

a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 0.721 g (7.5 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide and 5 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.058 g (0.1 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 22°C for 30 minutes. 0.563 g (5 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 22°C for 30 minutes. 0.738 g (5.5 mmol) of propiophenone was added, followed by stirring at 70°C for 6 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 2.5 ml of water was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.810 g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone (yield: 77 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 210 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.54 ppm (d, $J=6.8$ Hz, 3H, H_3C)

20 4.70 ppm (q, $J=6.8$ Hz, 1H, HC)

7.17-7.23 ppm (m, 1H, Ph)

7.29-7.30 ppm (m, 4H, Ph)

7.37-7.40 ppm (m, 2H, Ph)

7.48 ppm (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H, Ph)

7.95 ppm (d, J=7.3 Hz, 2H, Ph)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

19.6, 47.9, 127.0, 127.8, 128.5, 128.8, 129.0, 132.3,
136.5, 141.6, 200.3 ppm

5 [Example B-40] [Similar to Example A-22]

Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from bromobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

10 A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.011 g (0.05 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate, 1.442 g (15 mmol) of
sodium-tert-butoxide and 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed
in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.029 g (0.05
15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate
obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the
flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 25°C for 30 minutes. 1.570 g (10 mmol) of bromobenzene was
added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 1.476 g
20 (11 mmol) of propiophenone was added, followed by stirring at
25°C for 17 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5
ml of water was added, followed by separation. The organic
phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 2.061
g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone (yield: 98 mol% based on

bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 210 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

5 1.54 ppm (d, $J=6.8$ Hz, 3H, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}$)

4.70 ppm (q, $J=6.8$ Hz, 1H, $\underline{\text{HC}}$)

7.17-7.23 ppm (m, 1H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

7.29-7.30 ppm (m, 4H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

7.37-7.40 ppm (m, 2H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

10 7.48 ppm (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

7.95 ppm (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 2H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

19.6, 47.9, 127.0, 127.8, 128.5, 128.8, 129.0, 132.3,
136.5, 141.6, 200.3 ppm

15 [Example B-41] [Similar to Example A-23]

Synthesis of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate from chlorobenzene
and di-tert-butyl malonate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

20 A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.013 g (0.06 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate, 0.317 g (3.3 mmol) of
sodium-tert-butoxide and 9 ml of dioxane were weighed in the
flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.035 g (0.06 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.338 g (3 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.714 g (3.3 mmol) of di-tert-butyl malonate was added, followed by stirring at 100°C for 12 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 9 ml of tetrahydrofuran and 9 ml of water were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.744 g of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate (yield: 85 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR.

(1) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl₃)

1.47 ppm (s, 18H, H₃C)

4.44 ppm (s, 1H, HC)

7.33-7.40 ppm (m, 5H, Ph)

(2) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl₃)

27.9, 60.1, 81.9, 127.8, 128.4, 129.3, 133.5, 167.4 ppm

[Example B-42] [Similar to Example A-24]

Synthesis of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate from chlorobenzene and ethyl cyanoacetate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 30-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,

a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 0.022 g (0.1 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate, 2.459 g (15 mmol) of sodium phosphate and 15 ml of toluene were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of

5 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.563 g (5 mmol) of chlorobenzene was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. 0.622 g (5.5 mmol)

10 of ethyl cyanoacetate was added, followed by stirring at 100°C for 12 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 5 ml of water was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 0.502 g of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate (yield: 53 mol% based on

15 chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 189 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

1.29 ppm (t, $J=7.2$ Hz, 3H, $\underline{\text{H}_3\text{C}}$)

20 4.21-4.29 ppm (m, 2H, $\underline{\text{H}_2\text{C}}$)

4.73 ppm (s, 1H, $\underline{\text{HC}}$)

7.42-7.49 ppm (m, 5H, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

13.9, 43.7, 63.3, 115.7, 127.9, 129.2, 129.3, 130.0,

165.0 ppm

[Example B-43] [Similar to Example A-25]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from chlorobenzene and
diphenylamine

5 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 5.403 g (48 mmol) of
chlorobenzene, 6.769 g (40 mmol) of diphenylamine, 4.613 g (48
10 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide, 0.002 g (0.01 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate and 5 ml of xylene were weighed in the
flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.023 g (0.04 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in
Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The
15 flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 100-120°C
for 10 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 45 ml of
xylene and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were
added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified
by column chromatography to afford 9.028 g of triphenylamine
20 (yield: 92 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point
was 125-126°C.

[Example B-44] [Similar to Example A-26]

Synthesis of tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether from2-chlorotoluene and sodium-tert-butoxide

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

5 A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 6.330 g (50 mmol) of
2-chlorotoluene, 5.766 g (60 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide,
0.112 g (0.5 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 50 ml of xylene
were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further,
10 0.868 g (1.5 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in
air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon,
followed by stirring at 125°C for 3 hours. After the
completion of the reaction, 10 ml of water was added, followed
15 by separation. The organic phase was purified by distillation
to afford 7.720 g of tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether (yield:
94 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The boiling point was
75°C/9 Torr.

[Example B-45] [Similar to Example A-27]

20 Synthesis of 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether from

2-chlorotoluene and 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetra-para-tolylborate was handled in air)

A 200-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,

a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 1.920 g (48 mmol) of 60 wt% sodium hydride and 50 ml of toluene were weighed in the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring. 6.632 g (48 mmol) of 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 30 minutes. Further, 5.064 g (40 mmol) of 2-chlorotoluene and 0.449 g (2 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate were added, followed by stirring. Further, 1.157 g (2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate obtained in Example B-3 was weighed in air and added into the flask, followed by stirring at 104°C for 9 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution was added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 6.849 g of 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether (yield: 75 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR.

(1) Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 228 (M^+)

(2) ^1H -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

2.32 ppm (s, 3H, H_3C)
2.34 ppm (s, 3H, H_3C)
3.84 ppm (s, 3H, H_3CO)
6.68-6.81 ppm (m, 4H, ring proton)
6.95-7.22 ppm (m, 3H, ring proton)

(3) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in CDCl_3)

16.2, 21.2, 56.0, 113.7, 117.1, 117.2, 119.3, 121.3,
122.8, 126.8, 131.1, 133.7, 143.8, 150.5, 155.8 ppm

[Example B-46]

5 Production of tricyclopentylphosphonium tetraphenylborate

A 200-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 5.5 g (40 mmol) of trichlorophosphine and 40.0 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A
10 cyclopentylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to the flask at an internal temperature of 10–20°C over a period of 3 hours, wherein the solution had been previously prepared from 13.8 g (132 mmol) of cyclopentyl chloride and 3.2 g (132 mmol) of metallic magnesium in 49 g of tetrahydrofuran. The
15 mixture was stirred at 20–30°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography analysis confirmed the disappearance of trichlorophosphine. After the completion of the reaction, 61 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol) of 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium salt, followed by separation. The
20 organic phase was washed with 11.8 ml of water, and a solution of tricyclopentylphosphine was obtained.

[0186]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux

condenser. The solution of tricyclopentylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.0 ml (40 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of tricyclopentylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was washed with 8.0 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain tricyclopentylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of tricyclopentylphosphine hydrochloride previously obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and

filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal obtained was dried to give 16.8 g of objective tricyclopentylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 75% based on

5 trichlorophosphine.

[0187]

The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be tricyclopentylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were
10 as follows.

(1) Melting point: 178-187°C (decomposition)

(2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

1.18-1.77 ppm (m, 24H, cyclopentyl secondary)

15 2.43-2.56 ppm (m, 3H, cyclopentyl tertiary)

5.76 ppm (brd, 1H, J=470.6 Hz, H-P)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.34 Hz, Ph-B)

6.93 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.34 Hz, Ph-B)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

20 (4) ¹³C-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

25.6 ppm (d, J=13.1 Hz, cyclopentyl secondary)

26.8 ppm (d, J=39.8 Hz, cyclopentyl tertiary)

27.0 ppm (d, J=3.1 Hz, cyclopentyl secondary)

121.4 ppm (s, Ph-B)

125.2 ppm (dd, $J=3.1$ Hz, 5.6 Hz, Ph-B)

135.5 ppm (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, Ph-B)

163.3 ppm (dd, $J=49.1$ Hz, 98.8 Hz, Ph quaternary-B)

[Example B-47]

5 Production of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with nitrogen was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 9.3 g (40 mmol) of dicyclohexylphosphinas chloride
10 and 7.2 ml of tetrahydrofuran were weighed in the flask. A n-butylmagnesium chloride solution was added dropwise to the flask at an internal temperature of 10-20°C over a period of 1 hour, wherein the solution had been previously prepared from 4.8 g (52 mmol) of n-butyl chloride and 1.3 g (52 mmol) of
15 metallic magnesium in 20 g of tetrahydrofuran. The mixture was stirred at 20-30°C for 2 hours. Gas chromatography analysis confirmed the disappearance of dicyclohexylphosphinas chloride. After the completion of the reaction, 26 ml of toluene was added, and 11.8 g (6 mmol) of
20 5% sulfuric acid was added dropwise to dissolve the magnesium salt, followed by separation. The organic phase was washed with 11.8 ml of water, and a solution of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine was obtained.

[0188]

A 100-ml four-necked flask sufficiently purged with argon was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. The solution of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine prepared above was weighed in the flask, to which 8.0 ml (40
5 mmol) of 5N hydrochloric acid was added, followed by stirring at 25°C for 1 hour. The organic phase was analyzed by gas chromatography, which confirmed the disappearance of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine. After the completion of the reaction, the liquid was separated and the aqueous phase was
10 washed with 8.0 ml of heptane. The aqueous phase was assumed to contain n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine hydrochloride dissolved therein.

A 300-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 15.1 g (44 mmol) of
15 sodium tetraphenylborate and 60 ml of water were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring to dissolve sodium tetraphenylborate. While the stirring was continuously carried out, the aqueous solution of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine hydrochloride previously
20 obtained was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred at 25°C for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the precipitated product was filtered off. The so obtained crystal was suspended in 100 ml of toluene at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product

filtered off was washed with 100 ml of toluene. The crystal was then suspended in 100 ml of methanol at 50°C, and the suspension was cooled to 25°C and filtered. The product filtered off was washed with 100 ml of methanol. The crystal
5 obtained was dried to give 17.2 g of objective n-butyldicyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate as white crystal. The yield (mol%) was 75% based on dicyclohexylphosphinas chloride.

[0189]

10 The crystal was analyzed by the methods indicated below and was identified to be n-butyldicyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate. The analytical values and properties were as follows.

(1) Melting point: 175-180°C (decomposition temperature)

15 (2) IR spectrum (KBr) 2359 cm⁻¹

(3) ¹H-NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO-d₆)

0.93 ppm (t, 3H, J=7.34 Hz, H₃C-(CH₂)₃-P)

1.17-1.89 ppm (m, 24H, cyclohexyl secondary,
H₃C-(CH₂)₃-P)

20 2.28-2.56 ppm (m, 4H, cyclohexyl tertiary, H₃C-(CH₂)₃-P)

5.34-7.18 ppm (brd, 1H, H-P)

6.79 ppm (t, 4H, J=7.15 Hz, Ph-B)

6.92 ppm (t, 8H, J=7.15 Hz, Ph-B)

7.19 ppm (brs, 8H, Ph-B)

(4) ^{13}C -NMR spectrum (δ in DMSO- d_6)

	13.1 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{CH}_3}$ -CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CH ₂ -P)
	14.3 ppm (d, J=43.2 Hz, CH ₃ -CH ₂ -CH ₂ - $\underline{\text{CH}_2}$ -P)
	23.0 ppm (d, J=14.3 Hz, CH ₃ -CH ₂ - $\underline{\text{CH}_2}$ -CH ₂ -P)
5	24.6 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)
	25.9 ppm (d, J=12.5 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)
	26.2 ppm (d, J=5.0 Hz, CH ₃ - $\underline{\text{CH}_2}$ -CH ₂ -CH ₂ -P)
	27.9 ppm (d, J=3.4 Hz, cyclohexyl secondary)
	28.8 ppm (d, J=37.0 Hz, cyclohexyl tertiary)
10	121.4 ppm (s, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ -B)
	125.2 ppm (dd, J=3.1 Hz, 5.6 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ -B)
	135.6 ppm (d, J=1.2 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ -B)
	163.3 ppm (dd, J=49.1 Hz, 98.8 Hz, $\underline{\text{Ph}}$ quaternary-B)

[Example B-48]

15 Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which n-butyldicyclohexylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

20 A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 7.536 g (48 mmol) of
bromobenzene, 6.769 g (40 mmol) of diphenylamine, 4.613 g (48
mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide, 0.090 g (0.40 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate and 5 ml of xylene were weighed in the
flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.690 g (1.20 mmol) of

n-butylidicyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example B-47 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 125°C for 4 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 45 ml of xylene and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 8.345 g of triphenylamine (yield: 85 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

10 [Example B-49]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

15 A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 7.536 g (48 mmol) of bromobenzene, 6.769 g (40 mmol) of diphenylamine, 4.613 g (48 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide, 0.009 g (0.04 mmol) of palladium (II) acetate and 5 ml of xylene were weighed in the
20 flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.065 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example B-9 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring at 125°C for 4 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 45 ml of xylene

and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 9.028 g of triphenylamine (yield: 92 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point
5 was 125-126°C.

[Example B-50]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer, a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 7.536 g (48 mmol) of bromobenzene, 6.769 g (40 mmol) of diphenylamine, 4.613 g (48 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide, 0.009 g (0.04 mmol) of
15 palladium (II) acetate and 5 ml of xylene were weighed in the flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.074 g (0.12 mmol) of 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate obtained in Example B-10 was weighed in air and added into the flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
20 at 125°C for 4 hours. After the completion of the reaction, 45 ml of xylene and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was purified by column chromatography to afford 8.537 g of triphenylamine (yield: 87 mol% based on diphenylamine). The

melting point was 125-126°C.

[Example B-51]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

- 5 (Synthesis in which di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate was handled in air)

A 100-ml four-necked flask was equipped with a stirrer,
a thermometer and a reflux condenser. 7.536 g (48 mmol) of
bromobenzene, 6.769 g (40 mmol) of diphenylamine, 4.613 g (48
10 mmol) of sodium-tert-butoxide, 0.009 g (0.04 mmol) of
palladium (II) acetate and 5 ml of xylene were weighed in the
flask, followed by stirring. Further, 0.071 g (0.12 mmol) of
di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium tetraphenylborate
obtained in Example B-11 was weighed in air and added into the
15 flask. The flask was purged with argon, followed by stirring
at 125°C for 4 hours. After the completion of the reaction,
45 ml of xylene and 50 ml of saturated sodium chloride solution
were added, followed by separation. The organic phase was
purified by column chromatography to afford 8.341 g of
20 triphenylamine (yield: 85 mol% based on diphenylamine). The
melting point was 125-126°C.

[Comparative Example 1]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and
phenylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was handled
in argon)

5 The procedures in Example B-18 were repeated except that
0.240 g (0.5 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example B-18 was replaced with 0.080 g
(0.5 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine, and except that
the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon
10 atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.749 g of
1-phenylheptane was obtained (yield: 85 mol% based on n-heptyl
bromide). The identification of the product was made by mass
spectroscopy.

[0190]

15 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 176 (M^+)

[Comparative Example 2]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and
phenylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was handled
20 in air)

The procedures in Example B-18 were repeated except that
0.240 g (0.5 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example B-18 was replaced with 0.080 g
(0.5 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine.

Di-tert-butylmethylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 1-phenylheptane formed.

[Comparative Example 3]

Synthesis of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine from 2-chloropyridine and

5 ortho-tolylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-5 or B-21 were repeated except that 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetraphenylborate of Example A-5 or 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-21 was replaced with 0.010 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
15 strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.694 g of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine was obtained (yield: 82 mol% based on 2-chloropyridine). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy.

[0191]

20 Mass spectrum [EI mode] M/Z 169 (M^+)

[Comparative Example 4]

Synthesis of 2-ortho-tolylpyridine from 2-chloropyridine and

ortho-tolylboronic acid

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in

air)

The procedures in Example A-5 or B-21 were repeated except that 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-5 or 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-21 was replaced with 0.010 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 2-ortho-tolylpyridine formed.

10 [Comparative Example 5]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was handled in argon)

15 The procedures in Example B-22 were repeated except that 0.096 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-22 was replaced with 0.032 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon
20 atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 2.992 g of 1-phenylheptane was obtained (yield: 85 mol% based on n-heptyl bromide). The identification of the product was made on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example B-22.

[Comparative Example 6]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromide and
phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was handled
5 in air)

The procedures in Example B-22 were repeated except that
0.096 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example B-22 was replaced with 0.032 g
(0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine.

10 Di-tert-butylmethylphosphine generated white smoke while
being handled in air. Little 1-phenylheptane formed.

[Comparative Example 7]

Synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl from 4-bromotoluene and
phenylmagnesium chloride

15 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
argon)

The procedures in Example A-6 or B-23 were repeated
except that 0.084 g (0.16 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-6 or 0.093 g (0.16 mmol) of
20 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-23 was replaced with 0.032 g (0.16 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
strictly maintained. Consequently, 1.184 g of

4-methylbiphenyl was obtained (yield: 88 mol% based on 4-bromotoluene). The identification of the product was made on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example A-6 or B-23.

5 [Comparative Example 8]

Synthesis of 4-methylbiphenyl from 4-bromotoluene and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

10 The procedures in Example A-6 or B-23 were repeated except that 0.084 g (0.16 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-6 or 0.093 g (0.16 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-23 was replaced with 0.032 g (0.16 mmol) of
15 tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 4-methylbiphenyl formed.

[Comparative Example 9]

Synthesis of 4-vinylbiphenyl from bromobenzene and
20 4-vinylphenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-7 or B-24 were repeated except that 0.314 g (0.6 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium

tetraphenylborate of Example A-7 or 0.347 g (0.6 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-24 was replaced with 0.121 g (0.6 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
5 carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
strictly maintained. Consequently, 4.434 g of
4-vinylbiphenyl was obtained (yield: 82 mol% based on
bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made on
the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that
10 of Example A-7 or B-24.

[Comparative Example 10]

Synthesis of 4-vinylbiphenyl from bromobenzene and
4-vinylphenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
15 air)

The procedures in Example A-7 or B-24 were repeated
except that 0.314 g (0.6 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-7 or 0.347 g (0.6 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
20 B-24 was replaced with 0.121 g (0.6 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated
white smoke while being handled in air. Little
4-vinylbiphenyl formed.

[Comparative Example 11]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl chloride and phenylmagnesium chloride

(Synthesis in which tricyclohexylphosphine was handled in argon)

5 The procedures in Example A-8 or B-25 were repeated except that 0.072 g (0.12 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-8 or 0.079 g (0.12 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-25 was replaced with 0.034 g (0.12 mmol) of
10 tricyclohexylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.434 g of
1-phenylheptane was obtained (yield: 82 mol% based on n-heptyl chloride). The identification of the product was made on the
15 basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example A-8 or B-25.

[Comparative Example 12]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl chloride and phenylmagnesium chloride

20 (Synthesis in which tricyclohexylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-8 or B-25 were repeated except that 0.072 g (0.12 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-8 or 0.079 g (0.12 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example

B-25 was replaced with 0.034 g (0.12 mmol) of tricyclohexylphosphine. Tricyclohexylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 1-phenylheptane formed.

5 [Comparative Example 13]

Synthesis of 4-cyanobiphenyl from 4-chlorobenzonitrile and phenylzinc chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

10 The procedures in Example A-9 or B-26 were repeated except that 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-9 or 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-26 was replaced with 0.040 g (0.2 mmol) of
15 tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.672 g of
4-cyanobiphenyl was obtained (yield: 75 mol% based on 4-chlorobenzonitrile). The identification of the product was
20 made on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example A-9 or B-26.

[Comparative Example 14]

Synthesis of 4-cyanobiphenyl from 4-chlorobenzonitrile and phenylzinc chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

5 The procedures in Example A-9 or B-26 were repeated except that 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-9 or 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-26 was replaced with 0.040 g (0.2 mmol) of
10 tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 4-cyanobiphenyl formed.

[Comparative Example 15]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from chlorobenzene and
15 n-heptylzinc chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

 The procedures in Example A-10 or B-27 were repeated except that 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
20 tetraphenylborate of Example A-10 or 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-27 was replaced with 0.040 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was

strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.688 g of
1-phenylheptane was obtained (yield: 78 mol% based on
chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made
on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with
5 that of Example A-10 or B-27.

[Comparative Example 16]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from chlorobenzene and
n-heptylzinc chloride

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
10 air)

The procedures in Example A-10 or B-27 were repeated
except that 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-10 or 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
15 B-27 was replaced with 0.040 g (0.2 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated
white smoke while being handled in air. Little
1-phenylheptane formed.

[Comparative Example 17]

20 Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromine and
trimethoxyphenylsilane

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was handled
in argon)

The procedures in Example B-28 were repeated except that

0.096 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example B-28 was replaced with 0.032 g
(0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine, and except that
the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon
5 atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.300 g of
1-phenylheptane was obtained (yield: 85 mol% based on n-heptyl
bromide). The identification of the product was made on the
basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of
Example B-28.

10 [Comparative Example 18]

Synthesis of 1-phenylheptane from n-heptyl bromine and
trimethoxyphenylsilane

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylmethylphosphine was handled
in air)

15 The procedures in Example B-28 were repeated except that
0.096 g (0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example B-28 was replaced with 0.032 g
(0.2 mmol) of di-tert-butylmethylphosphine.

Di-tert-butylmethylphosphine generated white smoke while
20 being handled in air. Little 1-phenylheptane formed.

[Comparative Example 19]

Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-chlorotoluene and
tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in

argon)

The procedures in Example A-11 or B-29 were repeated except that 0.418 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-11 or 0.463 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-29 was replaced with 0.162 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.513 g of 2-methylbiphenyl was obtained (yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The identification of the product was made on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example A-11 or B-29.

[Comparative Example 20]

15 Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-chlorotoluene and tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-11 or B-29 were repeated except that 0.418 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-11 or 0.463 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-29 was replaced with 0.162 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated

white smoke while being handled in air. Little
2-methylbiphenyl formed.

[Comparative Example 21]

Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-bromotoluene and

5 tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
argon)

The procedures in Example A-12 or B-30 were repeated
except that 0.418 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetraphenylborate of Example A-12 or 0.463 g (0.8 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-30 was replaced with 0.162 g (0.8 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
15 strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.472 g of
2-methylbiphenyl was obtained (yield: 70 mol% based on
2-bromotoluene). The identification of the product was made
on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with
that of Example A-12 or B-30.

20 [Comparative Example 22]

Synthesis of 2-methylbiphenyl from 2-bromotoluene and

tri-n-butylphenyltin

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
air)

The procedures in Example A-12 or B-30 were repeated except that 0.418 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-12 or 0.463 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
5 B-30 was replaced with 0.162 g (0.8 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 2-methylbiphenyl formed.

[Comparative Example 23]

10 Synthesis of (E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester from 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene and methyl methacrylate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

15 The procedures in Example A-13 or B-31 were repeated except that 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-13 or 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-31 was replaced with 0.010 g (0.05 mmol) of
20 tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.944 g of (E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester was obtained (yield: 86 mol% based on

4-dimethylaminobromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-13 or B-31.

[Comparative Example 24]

5 Synthesis of (E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester from 4-dimethylaminobromobenzene and methyl methacrylate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

10 The procedures in Example A-13 or B-31 were repeated except that 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-13 or 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-31 was replaced with 0.010 g (0.05 mmol) of
15 tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little (E)-3-(4-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester formed.

[Comparative Example 25]

20 Synthesis of (trans)-4-acetylstilbene from 4'-chloroacetophenone and styrene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-14 or B-32 were repeated

except that 0.078 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-14 or 0.087 g (0.15 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-32 was replaced with 0.030 g (0.15 mmol) of
5 tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.828 g of
(trans)-4-acetylstilbene was obtained (yield: 75 mol% based
on 4'-chloroacetophenone). The identification of the product
10 was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the
results were in agreement with those of Example A-14 or B-32.

[Comparative Example 26]

Synthesis of (trans)-4-acetylstilbene from
4'-chloroacetophenone and styrene

15 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
air)

The procedures in Example A-14 or B-32 were repeated
except that 0.078 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-14 or 0.087 g (0.15 mmol) of
20 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-32 was replaced with 0.030 g (0.15 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated
white smoke while being handled in air. Little
(trans)-4-acetylstilbene formed.

[Comparative Example 27]

Synthesis of (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester from 2-chloro-meta-xylene and methyl methacrylate

5 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-15 or B-33 were repeated except that 0.078 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-15 or 0.087 g (0.15 mmol) of
10 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-33 was replaced with 0.030 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.776 g of
15 (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester was obtained (yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chloro-meta-xylene). The identification of the product was made by ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-15 or B-33.

20 [Comparative Example 28]

Synthesis of (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester from 2-chloro-meta-xylene and methyl methacrylate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in

air)

The procedures in Example A-15 or B-33 were repeated except that 0.078 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-15 or 0.087 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-33 was replaced with 0.030 g (0.15 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little (E)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-2-methylacrylic acid methyl ester formed.

[Comparative Example 29]

Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-16 or B-34 were repeated except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-16 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-34 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.869 g of diphenylacetylene was obtained (yield: 98 mol% based on

bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example A-16 or B-34.

[Comparative Example 30]

5 Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-16 or B-34 were repeated
10 except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-16 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-34 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated
15 white smoke while being handled in air. Little diphenylacetylene formed.

[Comparative Example 31]

Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

20 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-17 or B-35 were repeated except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-17 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-35 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.833 g of diphenylacetylene was obtained (yield: 94 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made on the basis of a mass spectrum, which was in agreement with that of Example A-17 or B-35.

10 [Comparative Example 32]

Synthesis of diphenylacetylene from bromobenzene and phenylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

15 The procedures in Example A-17 or B-35 were repeated except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-17 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-35 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little diphenylacetylene formed.

[Comparative Example 33]

Synthesis of 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde from

4-bromobenzaldehyde and trimethylsilylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-18 or B-36 were repeated
5 except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-18 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-36 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
10 carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.894 g of
4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde was obtained (yield:
88 mol% based on 4-bromobenzaldehyde). The identification of
the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were
15 in agreement with those of Example A-18 or B-36.

[Comparative Example 34]

Synthesis of 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde from
4-bromobenzaldehyde and trimethylsilylacetylene

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
20 air)

The procedures in Example A-18 or B-36 were repeated
except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-18 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example

B-36 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 4-[(trimethylsilyl)ethynyl]benzaldehyde formed.

5 [Comparative Example 35]

Synthesis of

4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from
4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
10 argon)

The procedures in Example A-19 or B-37 were repeated except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-19 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
15 B-37 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.874 g of 4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol was
20 obtained (yield: 86 mol% based on 4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-19 or B-37.

[Comparative Example 36]

Synthesis of

4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from

4-bromo-N,N-dimethylaniline and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol

5 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-19 or B-37 were repeated except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-19 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of
10 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-37 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little
4-(N,N-dimethylaminophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol formed.

15 [Comparative Example 37]

Synthesis of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from

1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

20 The procedures in Example A-20 or B-38 were repeated except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-20 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-38 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.860 g of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol was obtained (yield: 5 97 mol% based on 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-20 or B-38.

[Comparative Example 38]

10 Synthesis of (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol from 1-bromo-4-fluorobenzene and 2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol
(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-20 or B-38 were repeated 15 except that 0.157 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-20 or 0.174 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-38 was replaced with 0.061 g (0.3 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated 20 white smoke while being handled in air. Little (4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-3-butyne-2-ol formed.

[Comparative Example 39]

Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from chlorobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-21 or B-39 were repeated except that 0.052 g (0.1 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-21 or 0.058 g (0.1 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-39 was replaced with 0.020 g (0.1 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.789 g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone was obtained (yield: 75 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-21 or B-39.

[Comparative Example 40]

Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from chlorobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-21 or B-39 were repeated except that 0.052 g (0.1 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-21 or 0.058 g (0.1 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-39 was replaced with 0.020 g (0.1 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone formed.

[Comparative Example 41]

5 Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from bromobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-22 or B-40 were repeated
10 except that 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-22 or 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-40 was replaced with 0.010 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
15 carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 1.998 g of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone was obtained (yield: 95 mol% based on bromobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ¹H-NMR and ¹³C-NMR, and the results were
20 in agreement with those of Example A-22 or B-40.

[Comparative Example 42]

Synthesis of 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone from bromobenzene and propiophenone

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in

air)

The procedures in Example A-22 or B-40 were repeated except that 0.026 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-22 or 0.029 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-40 was replaced with 0.010 g (0.05 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little 1,2-diphenyl-1-propanone formed.

10 [Comparative Example 43]

Synthesis of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate from chlorobenzene and di-tert-butyl malonate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

15 The procedures in Example A-23 or B-41 were repeated except that 0.031 g (0.06 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-23 or 0.035 g (0.06 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-41 was replaced with 0.012 g (0.06 mmol) of
20 tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.746 g of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate was obtained (yield: 85 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product

was made by ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-23 or B-41.

[Comparative Example 44]

Synthesis of di-tert-butylphenyl malonate from chlorobenzene

5 and di-tert-butyl malonate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-23 or B-41 were repeated except that 0.031 g (0.06 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
10 tetraphenylborate of Example A-23 or 0.035 g (0.06 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-41 was replaced with 0.012 g (0.06 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little
15 di-tert-butylphenyl malonate formed.

[Comparative Example 45]

Synthesis of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate from chlorobenzene

and ethyl cyanoacetate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
20 argon)

The procedures in Example A-24 or B-42 were repeated except that 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-24 or 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example

B-42 was replaced with 0.040 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 0.354 g of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate was obtained (yield: 37 mol% based on chlorobenzene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-24 or B-42.

[Comparative Example 46]

10 Synthesis of ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate from chlorobenzene and ethyl cyanoacetate

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-24 or B-42 were repeated except that 0.105 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-24 or 0.116 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-42 was replaced with 0.040 g (0.2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little ethyl-2-phenylcyanoacetate formed.

[Comparative Example 47]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from chlorobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

5 The procedures in Example A-25 or B-43 were repeated except that 0.021 g (0.04 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-25 or 0.023 g (0.04 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-43 was replaced with 0.008 g (0.04 mmol) of

10 tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 8.164 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 83 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

15 [Comparative Example 48]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from chlorobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

20 The procedures in Example A-25 or B-43 were repeated except that 0.021 g (0.04 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-25 or 0.023 g (0.04 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-43 was replaced with 0.008 g (0.04 mmol) of

tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little triphenylamine formed.

[Comparative Example 49]

5 Synthesis of tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether from
2-chlorotoluene and sodium-tert-butoxide

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-26 or B-44 were repeated
10 except that 0.784 g (1.5 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-26 or 0.868 g (1.5 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-44 was replaced with 0.303 g (1.5 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were
15 carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was
strictly maintained. Consequently, 7.712 g of
tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether was obtained (yield: 94 mol%
based on 2-chlorotoluene). The boiling point was 75°C/9 Torr.

[Comparative Example 50]

20 Synthesis of tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether from
2-chlorotoluene and sodium-tert-butoxide

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example A-26 or B-44 were repeated

except that 0.784 g (1.5 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-26 or 0.868 g (1.5 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-44 was replaced with 0.303 g (1.5 mmol) of

5 tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated white smoke while being handled in air. Little tert-butyl-2-methylphenyl ether formed.

[Comparative Example 51]

Synthesis of 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether from

10 2-chlorotoluene and 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol

(Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example A-27 or B-45 were repeated except that 1.045 g (2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example A-27 or 1.157 g (2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example B-45 was replaced with 0.405 g (2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 6.958 g of 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether was obtained (yield: 76 mol% based on 2-chlorotoluene). The identification of the product was made by mass spectroscopy, ^1H -NMR and ^{13}C -NMR, and the results were in agreement with those of Example A-27 or

B-45.

[Comparative Example 52]

Synthesis of 2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether from
2-chlorotoluene and 2-methoxy-4-methylphenol

5 (Synthesis in which tri-tert-butylphosphine was handled in
air)

The procedures in Example A-27 or B-45 were repeated
except that 1.045 g (2 mmol) of tri-tert-butylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example A-27 or 1.157 g (2 mmol) of
10 tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetra-para-tolylborate of Example
B-45 was replaced with 0.405 g (2 mmol) of
tri-tert-butylphosphine. Tri-tert-butylphosphine generated
white smoke while being handled in air. Little
2-methoxy-4,2'-dimethylphenyl ether formed.

15 [Comparative Example 53]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine was handled
in argon)

20 The procedures in Example B-48 were repeated except that
0.690 g (1.20 mmol) of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphonium
tetraphenylborate of Example B-48 was replaced with 0.305 g
(1.20 mmol) of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine, and except that
the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon

atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 8.343 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 85 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

[Comparative Example 54]

5 Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example B-48 were repeated except that
10 0.690 g (1.20 mmol) of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-48 was replaced with 0.305 g (1.20 mmol) of n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine. Consequently, 2.943 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 30 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.
15 Handling n-butyldicyclohexylphosphine in air resulted in the lowered yield of triphenylamine.

[Comparative Example 55]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and diphenylamine

20 (Synthesis in which di-tert-butylphenylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example B-49 were repeated except that 0.065 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-49 was replaced with 0.027 g

(0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butylphenylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 9.020 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 92 mol% based on
5 diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

[Comparative Example 56]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butylphenylphosphine was handled
10 in air)

The procedures in Example B-49 were repeated except that 0.065 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butylphenylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-49 was replaced with 0.027 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butylphenylphosphine. Consequently,
15 6.869 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 70 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

Handling di-tert-butylphenylphosphine in air resulted in the lowered yield of triphenylamine.

[Comparative Example 57]

20 Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphine was handled in argon)

The procedures in Example B-50 were repeated except that

0.074 g (0.12 mmol) of 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-50 was replaced with 0.036 g (0.12 mmol) of 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained.

Consequently, 8.535 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 87 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

[Comparative Example 58]

10 Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphine was handled in air)

The procedures in Example B-50 were repeated except that 0.074 g (0.12 mmol) of 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-50 was replaced with 0.036 g (0.12 mmol) of 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphine. Consequently, 6.378 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 65 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C. Handling 2-biphenylyl-di-tert-butylphosphine in air resulted in the lowered yield of triphenylamine.

[Comparative Example 59]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine was handled in argon)

5 The procedures in Example B-51 were repeated except that 0.071 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium tetraphenylborate of Example B-51 was replaced with 0.033 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine, and except that the procedures were carried out in a glove box in which
10 an argon atmosphere was strictly maintained. Consequently, 8.340 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 85 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C.

[Comparative Example 60]

Synthesis of triphenylamine from bromobenzene and
15 diphenylamine

(Synthesis in which di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine was handled in air)

 The procedures in Example B-51 were repeated except that 0.071 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphonium
20 tetraphenylborate of Example B-51 was replaced with 0.033 g (0.12 mmol) of di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine.
Consequently, 6.380 g of triphenylamine was obtained (yield: 65 mol% based on diphenylamine). The melting point was 125-126°C. Handling di-tert-butyl-1-naphthylphosphine in

air resulted in the lowered yield of triphenylamine.

<Consideration of Examples A relating to trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates>

The results of Examples A-1 to A-4 confirmed that the
5 trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates were produced more
safely, by simpler reaction operations and in higher yields
than by the conventional processes.

[0192]

The results of Comparative Examples 3, 4, 7 to 16, and
10 19 to 52 confirmed that the trialkylphosphines could be used
in combination with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides
thereof or complexes thereof when the trialkylphosphines were
handled in an inert gas, and that the trialkylphosphines were
immediately oxidized in air and could not be used in combination
15 with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides thereof or
complexes thereof in air. The results of Examples A-5 to A-27
confirmed that the trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates
could be used in combination with transition metals, salts
thereof, oxides thereof or complexes thereof when the
20 trialkylphosphonium tetraphenylborates were handled in air.

<Consideration of Examples B relating to novel phosphonium
borate compounds>

The results of Examples B-1 to B-17 and Examples B-46
to B-47 confirmed that the novel phosphonium borate compounds

were produced more safely, by simpler reaction operations and in higher yields.

[0193]

The results of Comparative Examples 1 to 60 confirmed
5 that the alkylphosphines could be used in combination with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides thereof or complexes thereof when the alkylphosphines were handled in an inert gas, and that the alkylphosphines were immediately oxidized in air and could not be used in combination with transition metals,
10 salts thereof, oxides thereof or complexes thereof in air. The results of Examples B-18 to B-45 and Examples B-48 to B-51 confirmed that the alkylphosphonium borate compounds could be used in combination with transition metals, salts thereof, oxides thereof or complexes thereof when the alkylphosphonium
15 borate compounds were handled in air.